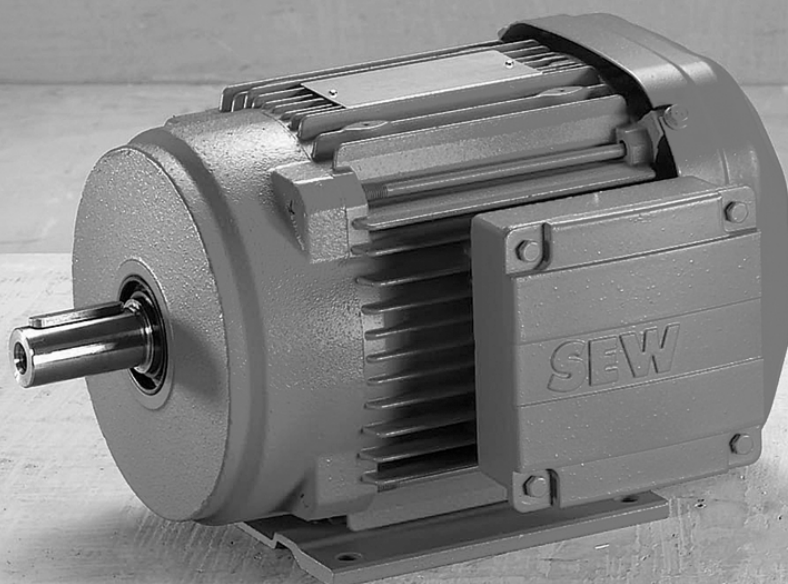




**SEW**  
**EURODRIVE**

# Operating Instructions



## **AC Motors**

**DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315**



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>General information.....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	About this documentation .....	6
1.2	Structure of the safety notes .....	6
1.3	Rights to claim under limited warranty .....	8
1.4	Exclusion of liability .....	8
1.5	Product names and trademarks .....	8
1.6	Copyright notice .....	8
1.7	Other applicable documentation .....	8
1.8	Designation convention.....	9
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety notes .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1	Preliminary information .....	10
2.2	General information .....	10
2.3	Operator's duties.....	11
2.4	Target group .....	12
2.5	Designated use .....	12
2.6	Functional safety (FS).....	13
2.7	Transport/storage.....	14
2.8	Installation.....	15
2.9	Electrical connection .....	15
2.10	Startup/operation .....	16
<b>3</b>	<b>Motor structure .....</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1	Basic structure DR..71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S motors.....	17
3.2	Basic structure DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 motors .....	18
3.3	Basic structure DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 motors .....	19
3.4	Basic structure DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors .....	20
3.5	Basic structure DR..315, DRN315 motors .....	21
3.6	Nameplate.....	22
3.7	Type designation.....	25
3.8	Designs and options .....	26
<b>4</b>	<b>Mechanical installation .....</b>	<b>29</b>
4.1	Before you start.....	29
4.2	Extended storage of motors.....	30
4.3	Motor installation notes .....	32
4.4	Installation tolerances .....	33
4.5	Assembling the input elements .....	33
4.6	Mounting of third-party encoders .....	34
4.7	Terminal box .....	38
4.8	Retrofitting (option /F.A) or modifying (option /F.B) motor feet .....	40
4.9	Options.....	43
<b>5</b>	<b>Electrical installation.....</b>	<b>49</b>
5.1	Additional regulations.....	49
5.2	Wiring diagrams and terminal assignment diagrams .....	50
5.3	Wiring notes .....	50

5.4	Special aspects for operation with a frequency inverter .....	51
5.5	Exterior grounding at the terminal box, LF grounding .....	53
5.6	Improving the grounding (EMC), HF grounding .....	54
5.7	Special aspects in switching operation .....	58
5.8	Special aspects of torque motors and low-speed motors .....	58
5.9	Special aspects of DRK.. single-phase motors .....	59
5.10	Ambient conditions during operation.....	61
5.11	Notes regarding the connection of the motor.....	62
5.12	Connecting the motor via terminal block.....	63
5.13	Connecting the motor plug connector .....	72
5.14	Connecting the motor via terminal strip .....	78
5.15	Connecting the brake .....	80
5.16	Options.....	87
<b>6</b>	<b>Startup .....</b>	<b>99</b>
6.1	Before startup .....	100
6.2	Motors with reinforced bearing.....	100
6.3	Motors with backstop /RS .....	101
<b>7</b>	<b>Inspection/maintenance.....</b>	<b>102</b>
7.1	Inspection and maintenance intervals.....	104
7.2	Bearing lubrication .....	105
7.3	Reinforced bearings.....	106
7.4	Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work .....	107
7.5	Inspection/maintenance work for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors .....	119
7.6	Inspection/maintenance work for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors .....	126
7.7	Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUB.....	148
7.8	Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUE.....	151
7.9	Altering the blocking direction on motors with a backstop .....	161
<b>8</b>	<b>Technical data.....</b>	<b>164</b>
8.1	Braking torques.....	164
8.2	Work done, working air gap, brake disk thickness.....	166
8.3	Operating currents .....	167
8.4	Resistors .....	170
8.5	Brake control.....	174
8.6	Permitted rolling bearings .....	178
8.7	Lubricant tables.....	180
8.8	Encoders.....	182
8.9	Diagnostic unit /DUE.....	190
8.10	Characteristic values of functional safety.....	191
8.11	S1 duty cycle DRK.. single-phase motor .....	192
<b>9</b>	<b>Malfunctions.....</b>	<b>193</b>
9.1	Motor malfunctions.....	194
9.2	Brake malfunctions .....	196
9.3	Malfunctions when operated with a frequency inverter.....	197
9.4	Customer service .....	198

9.5 Disposal ..... 198

**10 Appendix ..... 199**

10.1 Wiring diagrams ..... 199

10.2 Auxiliary terminals 1 and 2 ..... 214

**11 Address list ..... 215**

**Index ..... 226**

## 1 General information

### 1.1 About this documentation

This documentation is an integral part of the product. The documentation is written for all employees who assemble, install, start up, and service this product.

Make sure this documentation is accessible and legible. Ensure that persons responsible for the machinery and its operation as well as persons who work on the product independently have read through the documentation carefully and understood it. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation or require further information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

### 1.2 Structure of the safety notes

#### 1.2.1 Meaning of signal words

The following table shows the grading and meaning of the signal words for safety notes.

Signal word	Meaning	Consequences if disregarded
<b>▲ DANGER</b>	Imminent hazard	Severe or fatal injuries
<b>▲ WARNING</b>	Possible dangerous situation	Severe or fatal injuries
<b>▲ CAUTION</b>	Possible dangerous situation	Minor injuries
<b>NOTICE</b>	Possible damage to property	Damage to the product or its environment
<b>INFORMATION</b>	Useful information or tip: Simplifies handling of the product.	

#### 1.2.2 Structure of section-related safety notes

Section-related safety notes do not apply to a specific action but to several actions pertaining to one subject. The hazard symbols used either indicate a general hazard or a specific hazard.

This is the formal structure of a safety note for a specific section:



##### **SIGNAL WORD**







Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

- Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.

### Meaning of the hazard symbols

The hazard symbols in the safety notes have the following meaning:

Hazard symbol	Meaning
	General hazard
	Warning of dangerous electrical voltage
	Warning of hot surfaces
	Warning of risk of crushing
	Warning of suspended load
	Warning of automatic restart

### 1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes

Embedded safety notes are directly integrated into the instructions just before the description of the dangerous action.

This is the formal structure of an embedded safety note:

**▲ SIGNAL WORD** Type and source of hazard. Possible consequence(s) if disregarded. Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.

### 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty

Read the information in this documentation. This is essential for fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty. Read the documentation before you start working with the product.

### 1.4 Exclusion of liability

Read the information in this documentation, otherwise safe operation is impossible. You must comply with the information contained in this documentation to achieve the specified product characteristics and performance features. SEW-EURODRIVE assumes no liability for injury to persons or damage to equipment or property resulting from non-observance of these operating instructions. In such cases, SEW-EURODRIVE assumes no liability for defects.

### 1.5 Product names and trademarks

The brands and product names in this documentation are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective titleholders.

### 1.6 Copyright notice

© 2016 SEW-EURODRIVE. All rights reserved. Unauthorized reproduction, modification, distribution or any other use of the whole or any part of this documentation is strictly prohibited.

### 1.7 Other applicable documentation

#### 1.7.1 DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors

The following publications and documents should also be observed:

- Wiring diagrams provided with the motor
- "Gear Unit Series R..7, F..7, K..7, K..9, S..7, SPIROPLAN® W" operating instructions for gearmotors
- "DR.. AC Motors" catalog and/or
- "DRN.. AC Motors" catalog
- "DR.. Gearmotors" catalogs
- Addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Brakes – DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 AC Motors – Functional Safety"
- Addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Encoders – DR..71 – 315, DRN80 315 AC Motors – Functional Safety", if necessary
- "MOVIMOT® MM..D Functional Safety" manual, if necessary



## 1.8 Designation convention

DR..	Applies to all motors of the DRS.., DRE.., DRP.., DRL.., DRK.., DRM.., DRU.. series
DRN..	Applies to motors of the DRN.. series
..	Equals the nominal size or size

## 2 Safety notes

### 2.1 Preliminary information

The following general safety notes have the purpose to avoid injury and damage to property. They primarily apply to the use of products described in this documentation. If you use additional components also observe the relevant warning and safety notes.

### 2.2 General information



#### **▲ WARNING**

During operation, the motors or gearmotors can have live, bare (in the event of open connectors/terminal boxes) and movable or rotating parts as well as hot surfaces, depending on their degree of protection.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- All work related to transportation, storage, installation, assembly, connection, startup, maintenance and repair may only be carried out by qualified personnel, in strict observance of the following points:
  - Applicable detailed documentation(s)
  - Warning and safety signs on the motor/gearmotor
  - All the project planning documents, startup instructions and wiring diagrams related to the drive
  - System-specific regulations and requirements
  - National/regional safety and accident prevention regulations.
- Never install damaged drives.
- Report any damage to the shipping company immediately.

---

Removing required covers without authorization, improper use or incorrect installation and operation may result in severe injury to persons, or damage to machinery.

Refer to the following chapters for more information.

## 2.3 Operator's duties

Make sure that the basic safety notes are read and observed. Make sure that persons responsible for the machinery and its operation as well as persons who work on the device independently have read through the documentation carefully and understood it. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

The operator must ensure that the following works are only performed by qualified personnel:

- Transport
- Storage
- Setup and assembly
- Installation and connection
- Startup
- Maintenance and repair
- Shutdown
- Disassembly
- Waste disposal

Make sure persons working on the product adhere to the following regulations, requirements, documents and information:

- National and regional safety and accident prevention regulations
- Warning and safety signs on the product
- All other relevant project planning documents, installation and startup instructions, wiring diagrams and schematics
- Do not assemble, install or operate damaged products
- All specific specifications and requirements for the system

Make sure that systems with the product installed are equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices. Observe the applicable safety regulations and legislation governing technical equipment and accident prevention regulations.

## 2.4 Target group

Specialist for mechanical work

Any mechanical work may only be performed by adequately qualified personnel. Qualified personnel in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with the design, mechanical installation, troubleshooting and maintenance of the product, who possess the following qualifications:

- Qualification in the field of mechanics according to applicable national regulation.
- They are familiar with this documentation

Specialist for electrotechnical work

Any electronic work may only be performed by adequately skilled persons (electrically). Qualified electricians in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with electrical installation, startup, troubleshooting and servicing of the product who possess the following qualifications:

- Qualification in the field of electrical engineering according to applicable national regulation.
- They are familiar with this documentation

In addition to that, these persons must be familiar with the valid safety regulations and laws, as well as with the requirements of the standards, directives and laws specified in this documentation. The above mentioned persons must have the authorization expressly issued by the company to operate, program, configure, label and ground devices, systems and circuits in accordance with the standards of safety technology.

Instructed persons

All work in the areas of transportation, storage, operation and waste disposal must be carried out by persons who are trained appropriately. The purpose of the instruction is that the persons are capable of performing the required tasks and work steps in a safe and correct manner.

## 2.5 Designated use

The product is intended for installation in electrical plants or machines.

When installed in machines, startup (i.e. start of designated operation) is prohibited until it is determined that the machine complies with the local laws and directives. In the individual area of application, you must especially observe the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as well as the EMC Directive 2004/108/EU. The EMC test specifications EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-6 and EN 61000-6-2 must be taken into account during startup.

The standards given in the declaration of conformity apply to the product.

Using these products in potentially explosive atmospheres is prohibited, unless specifically designated otherwise.

Air-cooled motors/gearmotors are dimensioned for ambient temperatures of -20 °C to +40 °C and installation altitudes ≤ 1000 m above sea level. Any differing specifications on the nameplate must be observed. The ambient conditions must comply with all the specifications on the nameplate.

## 2.6 Functional safety (FS)



Drives from SEW-EURODRIVE can be equipped with optional motor options for functional safety.

Frequency inverters, encoders or brakes, or other accessories, can be integrated in the AC motor as safety-related components either individually or in combination.

SEW-EURODRIVE indicates the integration of functional safety by the following FS logo and a 2-digit number on the "Nameplate" (→ 22) of the motor.

The number is a code that indicates which components in the drive are safety-related. Observe the following excerpt from the valid code table for all products.

Functional safety	Brake	Encoder
02	x	
04		x
11	x	x

If the FS logo on the nameplate contains the code "FS 11," for example, the motor is equipped with a combination of a safety-rated brake and safety-rated encoder.

If the drive bears the FS mark on the nameplate, you must adhere to the information in the following documents:

- Addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Brakes – DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 AC Motors – Functional Safety"
- Addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Encoders – DR..71 – 315, DRN80 315 AC Motors – Functional Safety", if necessary
- "DR..71 – 315 AC motors" catalog
- "AC Motors DRN80 – 315" addendum to the catalog

You find the characteristic safety values of the following components in the chapter "Technical data" (→ 191) so you can determine the security level for systems and machines yourself:

- Characteristic safety values for brakes:  $B10_d$  values
- Characteristic safety values for encoders:  $MTTF_d$  values

The characteristic safety values of SEW-EURODRIVE components are also available on the homepage at [www.sew-eurodrive.de](http://www.sew-eurodrive.de) and in the SEW-EURODRIVE library for the BGIA Sistema software.

## 2.7 Transport/storage

Inspect the shipment for damage as soon as you receive the delivery. Report any transport damage to the shipping company immediately. If necessary, suspend start-up.

Tighten the eyebolts securely. They are designed to only carry the weight of the gear unit/motor/gearmotor; do not attach any additional loads.

The installed lifting eyebolts are in accordance with DIN 580. The loads and regulations specified in that document must always be observed. If two or four lifting eyes or eyebolts are attached to the gear unit/motor/gearmotor, all lifting eyes or eyebolts must be used during transport. In this case, the tension force vector of the slings must not exceed a 45° angle in accordance with DIN 580.

Use suitable, sufficiently rated handling equipment if necessary. Reattach these in the case of further transportation.

If the gear unit/motor/gearmotor is not installed immediately, it must be stored in a dry and dust-free storage location. You must not store the gear unit/motor/gearmotor outdoors or on the fan guard. The gear unit/motor/gearmotor can be stored for up to 9 months without requiring any special measures before startup.

## 2.8 Installation

Make sure that the supports are even, the foot and flange mounting is correct and if there is direct coupling, align with precision. Resonances between the rotational frequency and the double line frequency caused by the structure are to be avoided. Release the brake (if installed), turn rotor manually, check for unusual grinding noise. Check the direction of rotation in decoupled state.

Only install or remove belt pulleys and couplings using suitable devices (heat up) and cover with a touch guard. Avoid improper belt tension.

Make the pipe connections that may eventually be required. Mounting positions with shaft ends pointing upwards should be equipped with a cover to prevent foreign objects from falling into the fan. Ensure that ventilation openings are not obstructed and that exhaust air, including air from adjacent units, cannot be drawn in again straight away.

Observe the notes in the "Mechanical installation" chapter.

## 2.9 Electrical connection

All work may only be carried out by qualified personnel. During work, the low-voltage machine must be at standstill, de-energized, and safeguarded against accidental re-start. This also applies to auxiliary circuits (e.g. anti-condensation heating or forced cooling fan).

Check whether the unit is de-energized.

Exceeding the stated tolerances in EN 60034-1 (VDE 0530, part 1) – voltage  $\pm 5\%$ , frequency  $\pm 2\%$ , curve shape, symmetry – increases the heating and influences electromagnetic compatibility. Also observe EN 50110 (and, if applicable, other national regulations, such as DIN VDE 0105 for Germany).

Observe the wiring information and differing data on the nameplate as well as the wiring diagram in the terminal box.

The connection must be a permanently secure electrical connection (no protruding wire ends); use the cable end equipment intended for this purpose. Establish a secure protective earth connection. When the motor is connected, the distances to non-insulated and live parts must not be shorter than the minimum values according to IEC 60664 and national regulations. With low voltage, the distances should be no shorter than the following values, in compliance with IEC 60664:

Nominal voltage $V_N$	Distance
$\leq 500\text{ V}$	3 mm
$\leq 690\text{ V}$	5.5 mm

The connection box must be free from foreign objects, dirt and humidity. Unused cable entry openings and the box itself must be closed so that they are dust- and water-proof. Secure the key(s) for test mode without output elements. When operating low-voltage machines with brakes, check that the brake is functioning correctly before startup.

Observe the notes in chapter "Electrical installation".

## 2.10 Startup/operation

Whenever changes to normal operation occur in the gear unit/motor/gearmotor, such as increased temperatures, noise, vibrations, determine the cause. Consult the manufacturer if required. Never deactivate protection devices, even in test mode. Switch off the motor if you are not sure.

Regularly clean air ducts in dusty or dirty environments.

### 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation



#### **▲ CAUTION**

The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

- Make sure that hot surfaces cannot be touched unintentionally or during normal operation. Install covers or warning signs according to regulations.
  - Let the motor cool down sufficiently before you start working on it.
-



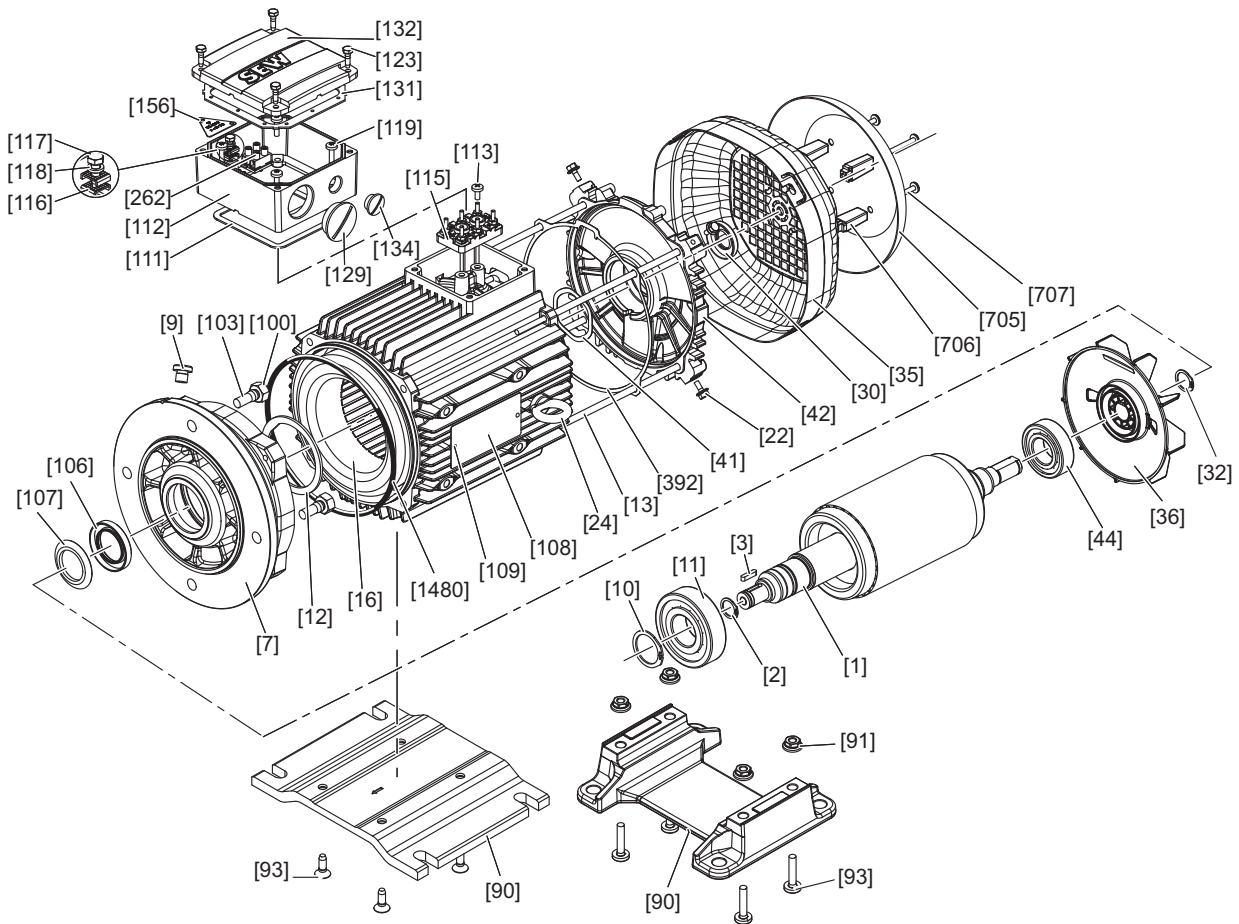
3 Motor structure

INFORMATION



The following figures are block diagrams. They are to facilitate the assignment of components to the spare parts list. Motor size and design may cause deviations.

3.1 Basic structure DR..71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S motors

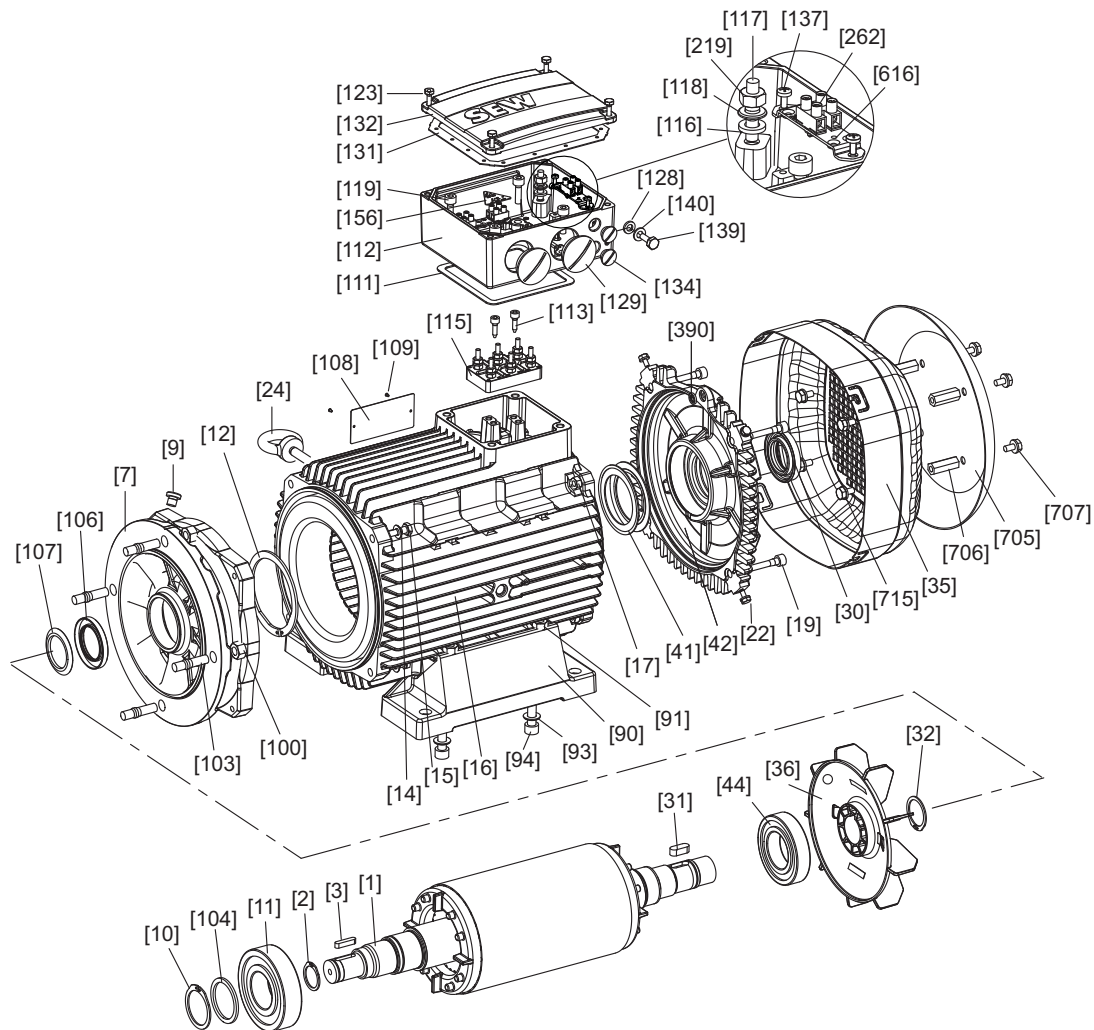


9007212623958923

[1] Rotor	[30] Oil seal	[106] Oil seal	[123] Hex head screw
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[107] Oil flinger	[129] Screw plug with O-ring
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[108] Nameplate	[131] Gasket for cover
[7] Flanged endshield	[36] Fan	[109] Grooved pin	[132] Terminal box cover
[9] Screw plug	[41] Shim	[111] Gasket for lower part	[134] Screw plug with O-ring
[10] Retaining ring	[42] B-side endshield	[112] Terminal box lower part	[156] Information sign
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[113] Pan head screw	[262] Connection terminal, complete
[12] Retaining ring	[90] Base plate	[115] Terminal board	[392] Seal
[13] Cap screw	[91] Hex nut	[116] Terminal clip	[705] Canopy
[16] Stator	[93] Pan head screws	[117] Hex head screw	[706] Spacer
[22] Hex head screw	[100] Hex nut	[118] Lock washer	[707] Pan head screw
[24] Lifting eyebolt	[103] Stud	[119] Pan head screw	[1480] O-ring

22760253/EN – 08/2016

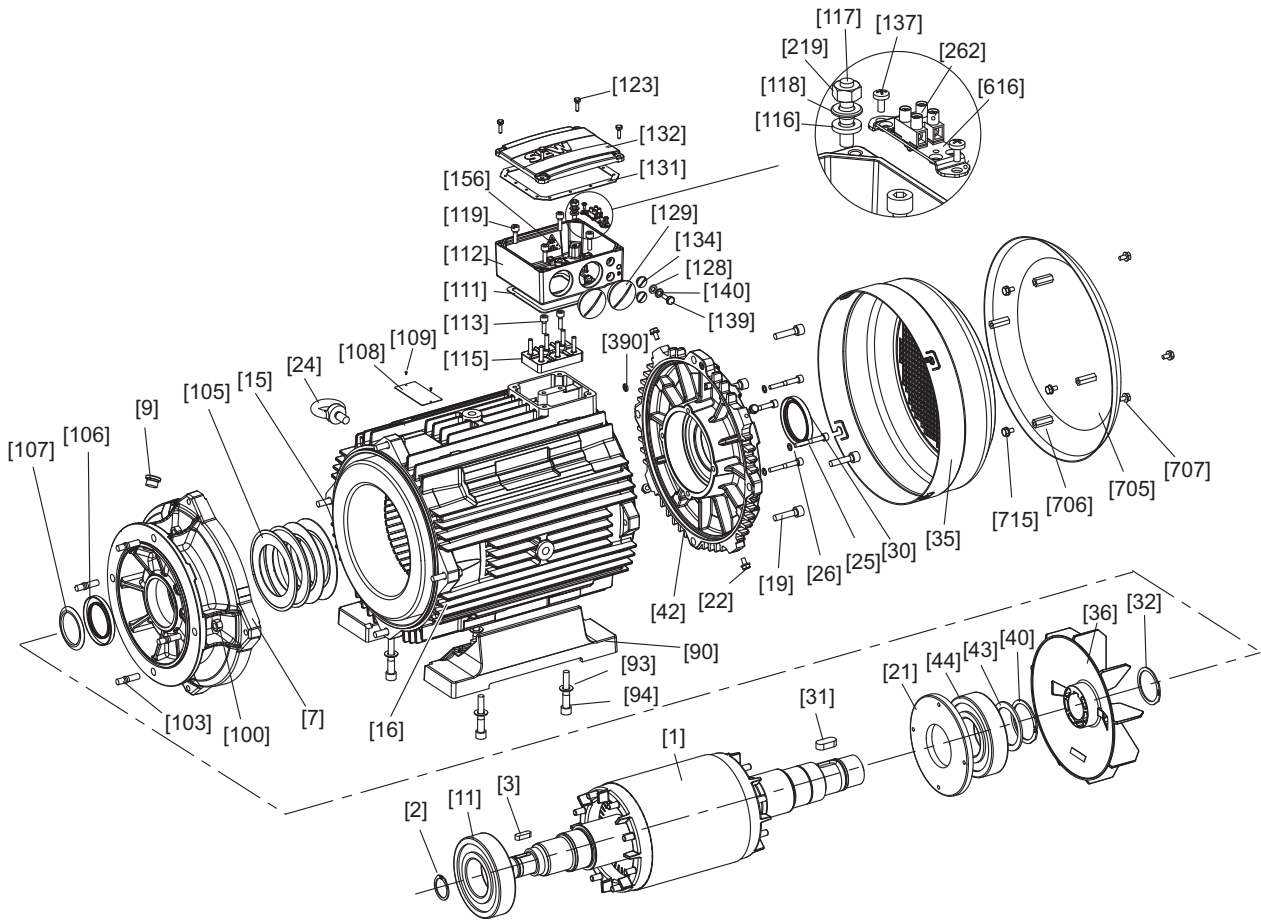
### 3.2 Basic structure DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 motors



18014399036804619

[1] Rotor	[31] Key	[108] Nameplate	[132] Terminal box cover
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[109] Grooved pin	[134] Screw plug with O-ring
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[111] Gasket for lower part	[137] Screw
[7] Flange	[36] Fan	[112] Terminal box lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[9] Screw plug	[41] Cup spring	[113] Screw	[140] Washer
[10] Retaining ring	[42] Rear endshield	[115] Terminal board	[156] Information label
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[219] Hex nut
[12] Retaining ring	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[262] Connection terminal
[14] Washer	[91] Hex nut	[118] Washer	[390] O-ring
[15] Hex head screw	[93] Washer	[119] Cap screw	[616] Retaining plate
[16] Stator	[94] Cap screw	[123] Hex head screw	[705] Canopy
[17] Hex nut	[100] Hex nut	[128] Serrated lock washer	[706] Spacer
[19] Cap screw	[103] Stud	[129] Screw plug with O-ring	[707] Hex head screw
[22] Hex head screw	[104] Supporting ring	[131] Gasket for cover	[715] Hex head screw
[24] Eyebolt	[106] Oil seal		
[30] Sealing ring	[107] Oil flinger		

3.3 Basic structure DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 motors



9007200332597387

[1] Rotor	[31] Key	[107] Oil flinger	[132] Terminal box cover
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[108] Nameplate	[134] Screw plug
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[109] Grooved pin	[137] Screw
[7] Flange	[36] Fan	[111] Gasket for lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[9] Screw plug	[40] Retaining ring	[112] Terminal box lower part	[140] Washer
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[42] Rear endshield	[113] Cap screw	[156] Information label
[15] Hex head screw	[43] Supporting ring	[115] Terminal board	[219] Hex nut
[16] Stator	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[262] Connection terminal
[19] Cap screw	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[390] O-ring
[21] Oil seal flange	[93] Washer	[118] Washer	[616] Retaining plate
[22] Hex head screw	[94] Cap screw	[119] Cap screw	[705] Canopy
[24] Eyebolt	[100] Hex nut	[123] Hex head screw	[706] Spacer bolt
[25] Cap screw	[103] Stud	[128] Serrated lock washer	[707] Hex head screw
[26] Shield ring	[105] Cup spring	[129] Screw plug	[715] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[106] Oil seal	[131] Gasket for cover	

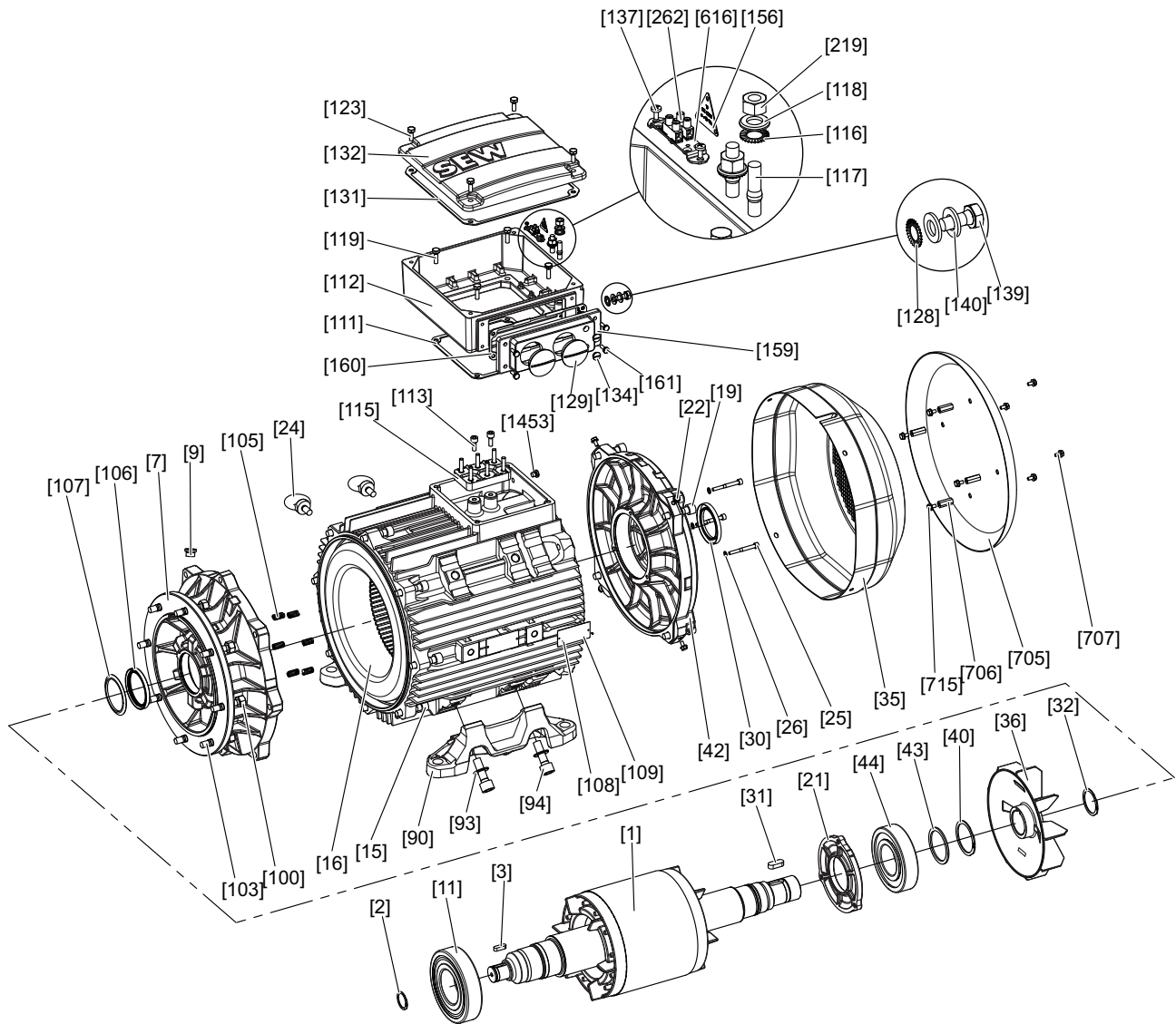
22760253/EN – 08/2016

# 3

## Motor structure

Basic structure DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors

### 3.4 Basic structure DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors

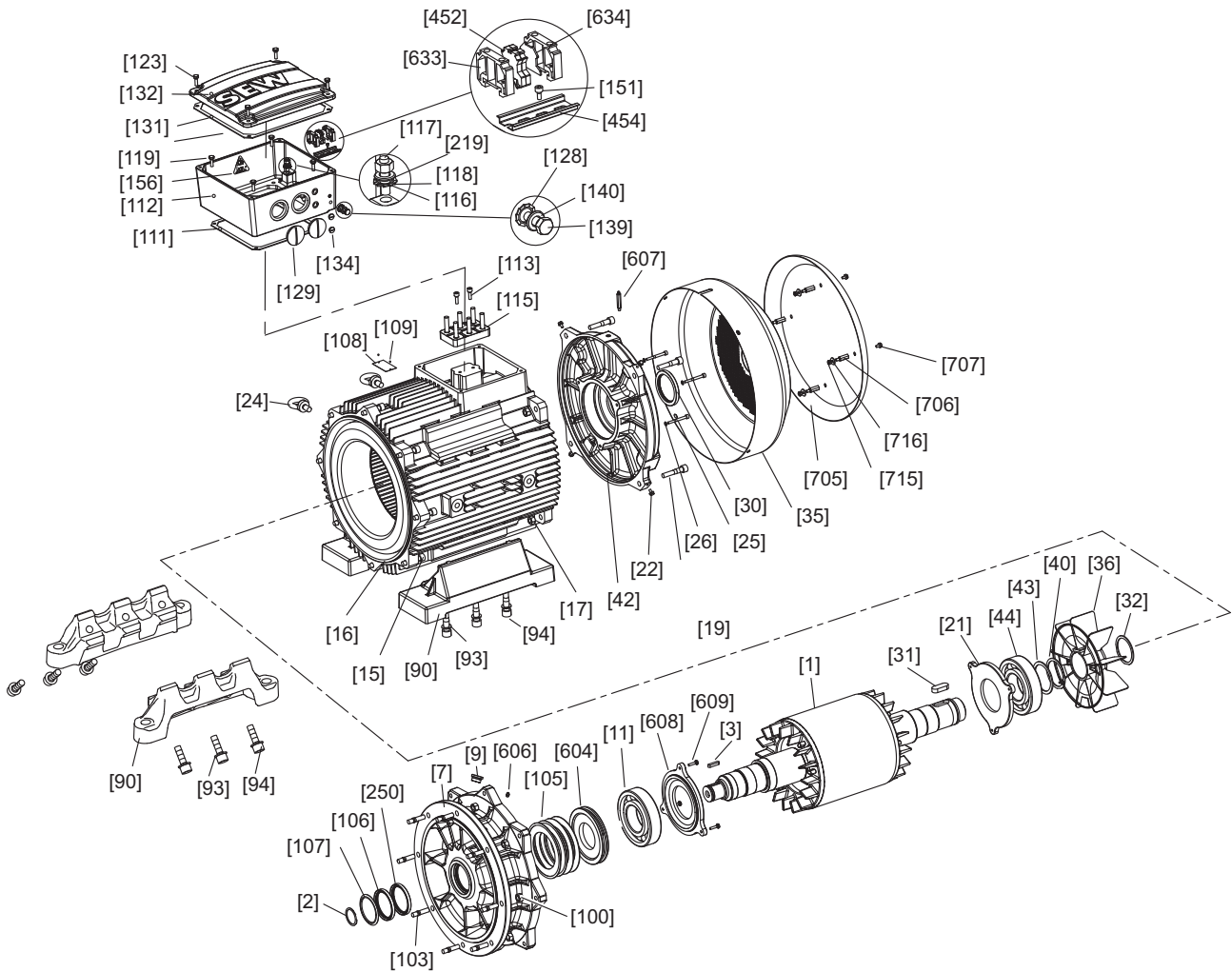


9007206690410123

[1] Rotor	[32] Retaining ring	[108] Nameplate	[134] Screw plug
[2] Retaining ring	[35] Fan guard	[109] Grooved pin	[137] Screw
[3] Key	[36] Fan	[111] Gasket for lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[7] Flange	[40] Retaining ring	[112] Terminal box lower part	[140] Washer
[9] Screw plug	[42] B-side endshield	[113] Cap screw	[156] Information sign
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[43] Supporting ring	[115] Terminal board	[159] Connection piece
[15] Cap screw	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[160] Connection piece seal
[16] Stator	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[161] Hex head screw
[19] Cap screw	[93] Washer	[118] Washer	[219] Hex nut
[21] Oil seal flange	[94] Cap screw	[119] Hex head screw	[262] Connection terminal
[22] Hex head screw	[100] Hex nut	[123] Hex head screw	[616] Retaining plate
[24] Lifting eyebolt	[103] Stud	[128] Serrated lock washer	[705] Canopy
[25] Cap screw	[105] Compression spring	[129] Screw plug	[706] Spacer bolt
[26] Shield ring	[106] Oil seal	[131] Gasket for cover	[707] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[107] Oil flinger	[132] Terminal box cover	[715] Hex head screw
[31] Key			[1453] Screw plug

22760253/EN – 08/2016

3.5 Basic structure DR..315, DRN315 motors



45035996625703563

[1] Rotor	[32] Retaining ring	[111] Gasket for lower part	[156] Information sign
[2] Retaining ring	[35] Fan guard	[112] Terminal box lower part	[219] Hex nut
[3] Key	[36] Fan	[113] Cap screw	[250] Oil seal
[7] Flange	[40] Retaining ring	[115] Terminal board	[452] Terminal strip
[9] Screw plug	[42] B-side endshield	[116] Serrated lock washer	[454] Mounting rail
[11] Rolling bearing	[43] Supporting ring	[117] Stud	[604] Lubrication ring
[15] Cap screw	[44] Rolling bearing	[118] Washer	[606] Grease nipple
[16] Stator	[90] Foot	[119] Hex head screw	[607] Grease nipple
[17] Hex nut	[93] Washer	[123] Hex head screw	[608] Oil seal flange
[19] Cap screw	[94] Cap screw	[128] Serrated lock washer	[609] Hex head screw
[21] Oil seal flange	[100] Hex nut	[129] Screw plug	[633] End bracket
[22] Hex head screw	[103] Stud	[131] Gasket for cover	[634] End plate
[24] Eyebolt	[105] Cup spring	[132] Terminal box cover	[705] Canopy
[25] Cap screw	[106] Oil seal	[134] Screw plug	[706] Spacer bolt
[26] Shield ring	[107] Oil flinger	[139] Hex head screw	[707] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[108] Nameplate	[140] Washer	[715] Hex nut
[31] Key	[109] Grooved pin	[151] Cap screw	[716] Washer

22760253/EN – 08/2016

# 3 Motor structure

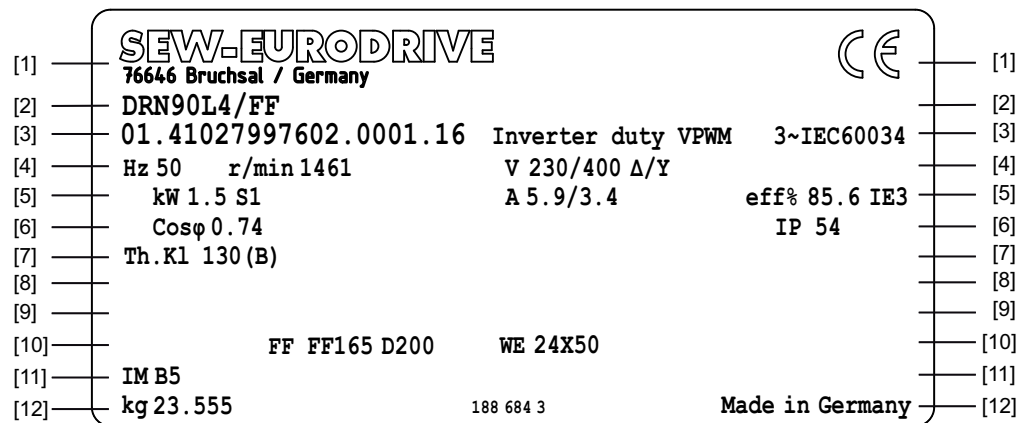
## Nameplate

### 3.6 Nameplate

The marks on the upper edge of the nameplate are only present when the motor has been certified accordingly or when it includes the relevant components.

#### 3.6.1 DRN.. motor nameplate

The following figure shows an example of a nameplate:



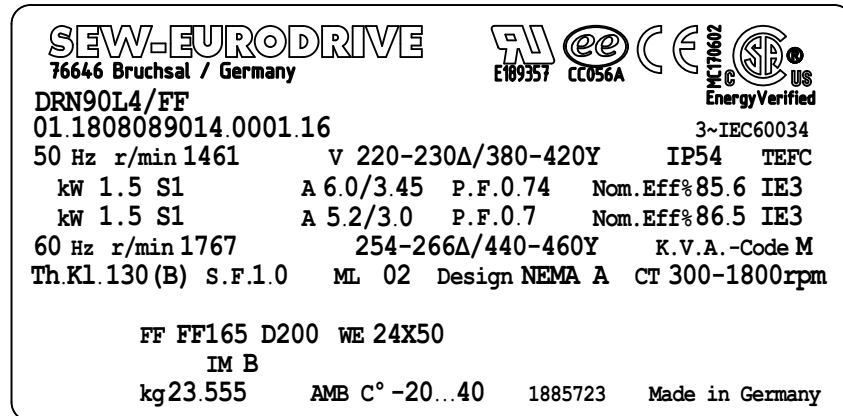
17443243147

Line	Information
[1]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manufacturer, address</li> <li>CE marking</li> </ul>
[2]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type designation</li> </ul>
[3]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Suitability for inverter operation</li> <li>Number of phases and underlying rating and performance standards (IEC 60034-X and/or equivalent national standard)</li> </ul>
[4]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rated frequency</li> <li>Rated speed</li> <li>Nominal voltage</li> </ul>
[5]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rated power/duty type</li> <li>Rated current</li> <li>IE class and rated efficiency for motors included in the scope of the IEC 60034-30-1 standard</li> </ul>
[6]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power factor for AC motors</li> <li>Degree of protection according to IEC 60034-5</li> </ul>
[7]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thermal class</li> </ul>
[10]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flange</li> <li>Shaft end</li> </ul>
[11]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mounting position</li> </ul>

22760253/EN – 08/2016

Line	Information
[12]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weight</li> <li>Part number nameplate</li> <li>Country of manufacture</li> </ul>

### 3.6.2 DRN.. global motor nameplate



17443240715

### 3.6.3 Markings





The following table lists all markings that can be given on a nameplate or attached to the motor and an explanation of what they mean.

Mark	Meaning
	CE mark to state compliance with European guidelines, such as the Low Voltage Directive.
	ATEX mark to state compliance with the European Directive 94/9/EC
	UR logo to confirm that UL (Underwriters Laboratory) is informed about the registered components; register number by UL: E189357
	DoE mark to confirm compliance with US-American efficiency limit values for AC motors
	UL logo to confirm that a component is UL (Underwriters Laboratory) tested, also valid for CSA in conjunction with the register number
	CSA mark to confirm the Canadian Standard Association (CSA) and the market conformity of AC motors
	CSAe mark to confirm compliance with the Canadian efficiency limit values for AC motors

# 3

## Motor structure

### Nameplate

Mark	Meaning
	CCC logo to confirm the adherence to the Chinese regulation for small appliances
<b>VIK</b>	VIK mark to confirm the compliance with the directive of the German Association of Energy and Power Industry (V.I.K.)
	FS mark with code number to identify functional safety relevant components.
<b>EAC</b>	EAC mark (EurAsian Conformity) Confirms compliance with the technical regulations of the economic and customs union of Russia, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Armenia.
	UkrSEPRO mark (Ukrainian Certification of Products) Confirms compliance with the technical regulations of the country Ukraine.
	Motors with this mark may only be operated with frequency inverter (VSD = Variable Speed Drive) according to regulation 640/2009.

#### 3.6.4 Serial number

The following table lists the structure of a serial number:

Example: 01. 12212343 01. 0001. 16	
01.	Sales organization
12212343	Order number (8 digits)
01.	Order item (2 digits)
0001	Quantity (4 digits)
16	End digits of the year of manufacture (2 digits)



### 3.7 Type designation

The following diagram shows the structure of the motor type designation:

<b>DRN132M4/BE11/HR/FI/TF</b>	
<b>DR</b>	Product family
<b>N</b>	Code for product line identification
<b>132M</b>	Size
<b>4</b>	Number of poles
<b>/BE11</b>	Brake
<b>/HR</b>	Manual brake release
<b>/FI</b>	Output option
<b>/TF</b>	Thermal motor protection

#### 3.7.1 Designation of the motors

<b>Designation</b>	
DRS..	Standard motor, Standard efficiency IE1
DRE..	Energy-efficient motor, High Efficiency IE2
DRP..	Energy-efficient motor, Premium Efficiency IE3
DRN..	Energy-efficient motor, Premium Efficiency IE3
DRU..	Energy-efficient motor, Super Premium Efficiency IE4
DRL..	Asynchronous servomotor
DRK..	Single-phase operation with running capacitor
DRM..	Torque motor: AC motor for operation at speed $n = 0$
DR..J	Line start permanent magnet motor
71 – 315	Nominal sizes: 71, 80, 90, 100, 112, 132, 160, 180, 200, 225, 250, 280, 315
K, S, M, L, MC, LC, ME, MS, H, LS, LM	Lengths
2, 4, 6, 8/2, 8/4, 4/2, 12	Number of poles

### 3.8 Designs and options

#### 3.8.1 Output variants

Designation	Description
/FI	IEC foot-mounted motor
/F.A /F.B	Universal foot-mounted motor
/FG	7series integral motor, as stand-alone motor
/FF	IEC flange-mounted motor with bore
/FT	IEC flange-mounted motor with threads
/FL	General flange-mounted motor (other than IEC)
/FM	7-series integral motor with IEC feet
/FE	IEC flange-mounted motor with bore and IEC feet
/FY	IEC flange-mounted motor with threads and IEC feet
/FK	General flange-mounted motor (deviating from IEC) with feet
/FC	C-face flange-mounted motor, dimensions in inch

#### 3.8.2 Mechanical attachments

Designation	Description
/BE..	Spring-loaded brake with specification of size
/HR	Manual brake release of the brake, automatic re-engaging function
/HF	Manual brake release, lockable
/RS	Backstop
/MSW	MOVI-SWITCH®
/MM03 – MM40	MOVIMOT®
/MO	MOVIMOT® option(s)
/MI	Motor identification module for MOVIMOT®

#### 3.8.3 Temperature sensor / temperature detection

Designation	Description
/TF	Temperature sensor (PTC thermistor or PTC resistor)
/TH	Thermostat (bimetallic switch)
/KY	1 KTY84 – 130 sensor
/PT	1 or 3 PT100 sensor(s)
/PK	PT1000 temperature sensor

### 3.8.4 Encoder

Designation	Description
/ES7S /EG7S /EH7S /EV7S	Add-on speed sensor with Sin/Cos interface
/ES7R /EG7R /EH7R	Add-on speed sensor with TTL (RS-422) interface, V = 9 – 26 V
/EI7C <sup>1)</sup> /EI76 /EI72 /EI71	Built-in incremental encoder with HTL interface and 6 / 2 / 1 period(s)
/AS7W /AG7W	Add-on absolute encoder, RS485 interface (multi-turn)
/AS7Y /AG7Y / AH7Y	Add-on absolute encoder, SSI interface (multi-turn)
/ES7A /EG7A	Mounting adapter for speed sensors
/EV2T /EV2R /EV2S /EV2C	Add-on incremental encoder with solid shaft
/XV.A	Mounting adapter for third-party speed sensors
/XV..	Mounted third-party speed sensor
/XH.A	Mounting adapter for third-party hollow-shaft encoders

1) Also available as safety-rated incremental encoder (identification with FS logo on the nameplate.)

### 3.8.5 Connection alternatives

Designation	Description
/IS	Integrated plug connector
/ISU	Integrated plug connector – Design with only the lower part of the plug connector
/ASE.	HAN 10ES plug connector on terminal box with single locking latch (cage clamp contacts on the motor side)
/ASB.	HAN 10ES plug connector on terminal box with double locking latch (cage clamp contacts on the motor side)
/ACE.	HAN 10E plug connector on terminal box with single locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side)
/ACB.	HAN 10E plug connector on terminal box with double locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side)
/AME. /ABE. /ADE. /AKE.	HAN Modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with single locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side)
/AMB. /ABB. /ADB. /AKB.	HAN Modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with double locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side)
/KCC	6 or 10-pole terminal strip with cage clamp contacts
/KC1	C1-profile-compliant connection of the electrified monorail drive (VDI guideline 3643), for more compact connection areas.
/IV	Other industrial plug connectors according to customer spe- cifications

## 3.8.6 Ventilation

Designation	Description
/V	Forced cooling fan
/Z	Additional inertia (flywheel fan)
/AL	Metal fan
/U	Non-ventilated (without fan)
/OL	Non-ventilated (closed B-side)
/C	Canopy for the fan guard
/LF	Air filter
/LN	Low-noise fan guard

## 3.8.7 Bearing

Designation	Description
/NS	Relubrication device
/ERF	Reinforced bearings on A-side with rolling bearing
/NIB	Insulated bearing B-side

## 3.8.8 Condition monitoring

Designation	Description
/DUB	Mount-on microswitch for monitoring function and wear of the brake (Diagnostic Unit Brake)
/DUE	Eddy-current sensor for function and wear monitoring of the brake (Diagnostic Unit Eddy Current)

## 3.8.9 Other additional features

Designation	Description
/DH	Condensation drain hole
/RI	Reinforced winding insulation
/RI2	Reinforced winding insulation with increased resistance against partial discharge
/2W	2nd shaft end on the motor/brakemotor

## 4 Mechanical installation

### INFORMATION



Observe the safety notes in chapter 2 of these operating instructions for the mechanical installation.

If the nameplate of the drive bears the FS icon, also comply with the information on mechanical installation in the associated addenda to the operating instructions, or in the associated manual.

### 4.1 Before you start

#### INFORMATION



The mounting position for installation must correspond with the specifications on the nameplate.

Install the drive only if the following conditions are met:

- The specifications on the nameplate of the drive correspond to the supply system or the output voltage of the frequency inverter
- The drive is undamaged (no damage caused by transport or storage)
- All transport protection has been removed
- You are certain that the following requirements have been met:

- Ambient temperature between -20 °C and +40°C

Note that the temperature range of the gear unit may also be restricted (see gear unit operating instructions).

Any differing specifications on the nameplate must be observed. The ambient conditions must comply with all the specifications on the nameplate.

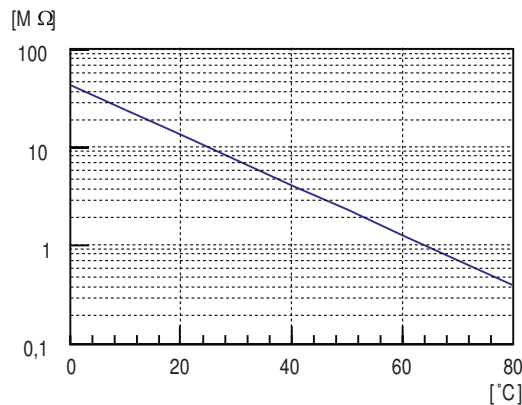
- No oils, acids, gases, vapors, dusts, radiations, etc.
- Installation altitude max. 1000 m above sea level  
Observe chapter Designated use.
- Note the restrictions for encoders
- Special design: The drive is designed in accordance with the ambient conditions

The above mentioned information refers to standard orders. The conditions might be different when you order drives other than the standard. Refer to the order confirmation for differing conditions.

### 4.2 Extended storage of motors

- Note that the service life of the lubricant in the ball bearings is reduced by 10% per year after the first year of storage.
- You should re-lubricate the lubrication devices on motors that have been in storage for longer than 5 years before startup. Observe the information on the motor lubricant plate.
- Check whether the motor has absorbed moisture as a result of being stored for a long time. Measure the insulation resistance for this purpose (measuring voltage 500 V).

The insulation resistance (see the following figure) varies greatly depending on the temperature. The motor must be dried if the insulation resistance is insufficient.



173323019

If the measured resistance, depending on the ambient temperature, is in a range above the limit characteristic curve, the insulation resistance is sufficient. If the value is below the limit characteristic curve, the motor must be dried.

#### 4.2.1 Drying the motor

Proceed as follows to dry the motor:

Heat up the motor, either using warm air or using an isolation transformer:

- With warm air  
DR.. motors with rotor designation "J" may be dried with warm air only.

#### ▲ WARNING



Risk of crushing due to torque at the motor shaft.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only use warm air for drying DR.. motors with rotor designation "J".
- Do not use an isolation transformer for drying DR.. motors with rotor designation "J".

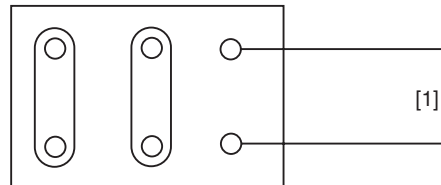
End the drying process when the minimum insulation resistance is exceeded.

Check the terminal box for the following points:

- The inside is clean and dry.
- The connections and fastening parts are free from corrosion.

- Seals and sealing surfaces are intact.
- The cable glands are tight, otherwise clean or replace them.
- Using an isolation transformer
  - Connect the windings in series (see following figures)
  - Auxiliary AC voltage supply max. 10% of the nominal voltage with max. 20% of the rated current

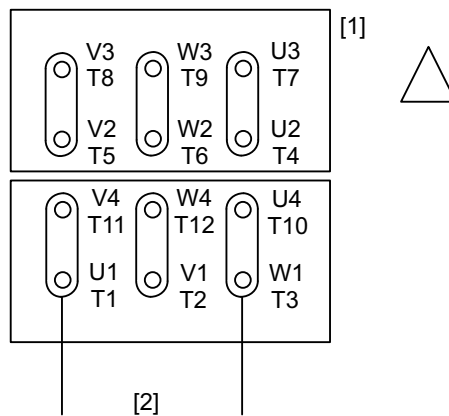
**Connection with wiring diagram R13**



2336250251

[1] Transformer

**Connection with wiring diagram R72**

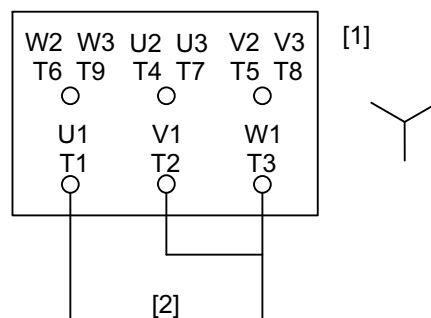


2343045259

[1] Motor terminal boards

[2] Transformer

**Connection with wiring diagram R76**



2343047179

[1] Motor terminal boards

[2] Transformer

### 4.3 Motor installation notes



#### ▲ CAUTION

Sharp edges due to open keyway.

Cuts.

- Insert the key into the keyway.
- Pull a protective tubing over the shaft.

#### NOTICE

Improper assembly may damage the drive and corresponding components.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Note the following information.
- Motor shaft ends must be thoroughly cleaned of anti-corrosion agents, contamination or similar (use a commercially available solvent). Do not allow the solvent to penetrate the bearings or sealing rings – this could damage the material.
- Only install the gearmotor in the specified mounting position on a level, vibration-free and torsionally rigid support structure.
- Align the motor and the driven machine carefully in order to prevent the output shaft from being exposed to unacceptable strain. Observe the permitted overhung and axial forces.
- Do not jolt or hammer the shaft end.
- Use an appropriate cover, e.g. option /C "Canopy", to prevent objects or fluids entering motors in vertical mounting positions (M4/V1).
- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the motor to provide for adequate cooling air supply, and that the motor does not draw in warm exhaust air from other units.
- Balance components for subsequent mounting on the shaft with a half key (motor shafts are balanced with a half key).
- Existing condensation drain holes are sealed with closing plugs. If contaminated, the condensation drain holes must be checked for proper functioning on a regular basis and cleaned if required.
- Protect shaft again against corrosion, if necessary.

#### INFORMATION



**DR.. motors:** To mount motors with a foot made of aluminum, you have to use washers with at least twice the bolt diameter. Use bolts of strength class 8.8. Do not exceed the tightening torque according to VDI 2230-1.

**DRN.. motors:** To mount motors with a foot made of aluminum, you have to use washers with an outer diameter that is at least twice the bolt diameter (e.g. DIN EN ISO 7090). Use bolts of strength class 8.8 up to max. 10.9. Tightening torque according to VDI 2230-1. The maximum bolt length for DRN80 – 90 motors = M8×20, for DRN100 – 132S motors = M10×25.

#### 4.3.1 Installation in damp locations or outdoors

- Use suitable cable glands for the incoming cable (use reducing adapters if necessary) according to the installation instructions.



- If possible, arrange the terminal box in such a way that the cable entries are pointing downwards.
- Seal the cable entry properly.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the terminal box and the terminal box cover carefully before re-assembly; replace embrittled gaskets.
- If required, touch up the corrosion protection (especially at the eyebolts).
- Check the degree of protection.
- Protect the shaft against corrosion using a suitable anti-corrosion agent.

#### 4.4 Installation tolerances

Shaft end	Flanges
Diameter tolerance according to EN 50347 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO j6 with <math>\varnothing \leq 28</math> mm</li> <li>• ISO k6 with <math>\varnothing \geq 38</math> mm up to <math>\leq 48</math> mm</li> <li>• ISO m6 at <math>\varnothing \geq 55</math> mm</li> <li>• Centering bore according to DIN 332, shape DR</li> </ul>	Centering shoulder tolerance according to EN 50347 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO j6 with <math>\varnothing \leq 250</math> mm</li> <li>• ISO h6 with <math>\varnothing \geq 300</math> mm</li> </ul>

#### 4.5 Assembling the input elements

Drive components that are installed on the motor shaft end, e.g. pinions, must be warmed up prior to assembly in order to prevent damage, e.g. to the encoder of stand-alone motors.

##### WARNING

Unsecured key skidding out of the keyway.

Severe or fatal injuries due to flying parts.

- Only operate the motor with attached customer output element (e.g. gear unit), or with a suitably secured key.



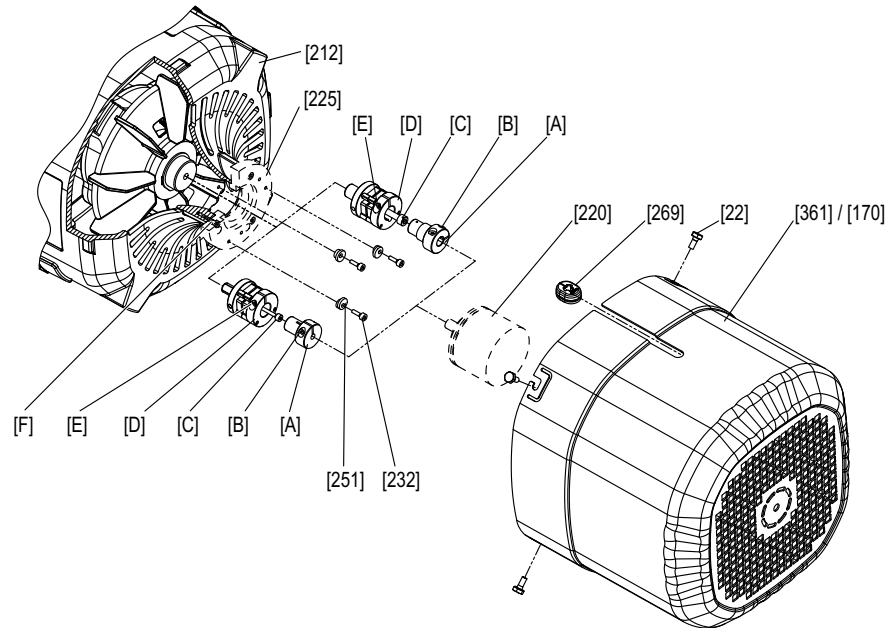
## 4.6 Mounting of third-party encoders

If a drive was ordered with third-party encoder, SEW-EURODRIVE will deliver the drive with enclosed coupling. You must not connect the coupling for operation without third-party encoder.

### 4.6.1 XV.A encoder mounting adapter

If you have ordered the XV.A encoder mounting adapter, the adapter and the coupling are enclosed with the motor and are to be assembled by the customer.

The following figure shows how to assemble the coupling and the adapter:



3633163787

[22]	Screw	[361]	Safety cover
[170]	Forced cooling fan guard	[269]	Grommet
[212]	Fan guard with encoder mount	[A]	Adapter
[220]	Encoder	[B]	Retaining screw
[225]	Intermediate flange (not with XV1A)	[C]	Central retaining screw
[232]	Screws (only with XV1A and XV2A)	[D]	Coupling (spread- or solid shaft coupling)
[251]	Conical spring washers (only with XV1A and XV2A)	[E]	Retaining screw
		[F]	Screw

### Mounting the XV.A encoder mounting adapter to DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors

1. If available, remove safety cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. **For XV2A and XV4A:** Remove intermediate flange [225].
3. Screw in the coupling [D] into the encoder bore of the motor shaft with the screw [C].  
**DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Tighten the screw [C] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.  
**DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 motors:** Tighten the screw [C] with a tightening torque of 8 Nm.
4. Push the adapter [A] on the encoder [220] and tighten it with the retaining screw [B] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
5. **For XV2A and XV4A:** Mount the intermediate flange [225] with the screw [F] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
6. Push the encoder and the adapter on the coupling [D] and tighten the retaining screw [E] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
7. **With XV1A and XV2A:** Arrange conical spring washers [251] with retaining screws [232] and place in annular groove of the encoder [220] and tighten with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
8. **For XV3A and XV4A:** Installation by the customer via the bores in the encoder plate.

# 4

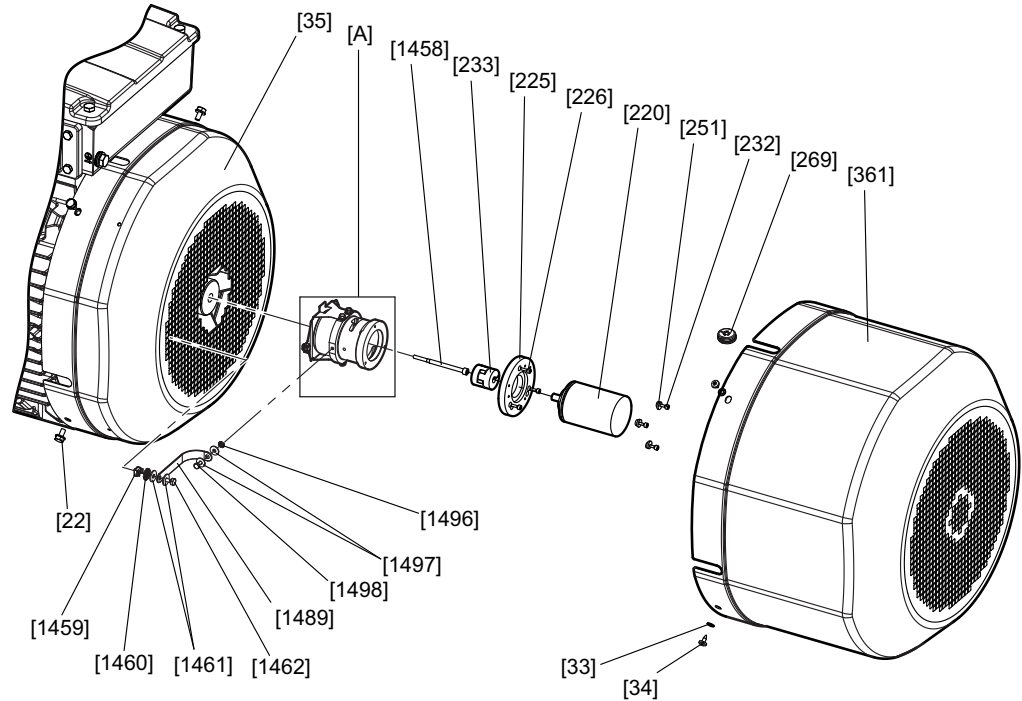
## Mechanical installation

### Mounting of third-party encoders

#### 4.6.2 Encoders with EV../AV.. mounting adapter

If you have ordered the EV../AV.. encoder mounting adapter, the coupling is enclosed with the motor and must be installed by the customer.

The following figure shows an example of how the coupling is installed:



9007206970704907

[22]	Screw	[361]	Safety cover (normal/long)
[33]	Washer	[1458]	Screw
[34]	Screw	[1459]	Cage nut
[35]	Fan guard	[1460]	Serrated lock washer
[220]	Encoder	[1461]	Washer
[225]	Intermediate flange (optional)	[1462]	Screw
[226]	Screw	[1489]	Ground strap
[232]	Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)	[1496]	Serrated lock washer
[233]	Coupling	[1497]	Washer
[251]	Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)	[1498]	Screw
[269]	Grommet	[A]	Encoder mounting adapter

### Mounting the encoder to the EV../AV encoder mounting adapter of DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors

1. Remove safety cover [361], if installed. Loosen screws [34].
  - **With /V forced cooling fan option:** Remove forced cooling fan guard [170]. Loosen screws [22].
2. Push the coupling [233] with diameter 14 mm onto the pin of the encoder mounting adapter [A]. Tighten the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] with 3 Nm through the slots in the encoder mounting adapter [A].
3. **With option EV2/3/4/5/7A, AV2/3/4/5/7A:** Mount the intermediate flange [225] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screws [226]. The tightening torque must be 3 Nm.
4. Mount the conical spring washers [251] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screws [232]. Do not tighten the screws [232] yet.
5. Mount the encoder [220] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225]. Insert the encoder shaft [220] into the coupling [233]. Turn the conical spring washers in the encoder [220] fixture. Tighten screws [232] with 3 Nm. Tighten the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end with 3 Nm.
6. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the safety cover [361].
  - **With /V forced cooling fan option:** Insert the cable grommet into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
7. Mount the safety cover to the fan guard with screws [34] and washers [33].
  - **With /V forced cooling fan option:** Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] with screws [22].

#### 4.6.3 XH.A encoder mounting adapter

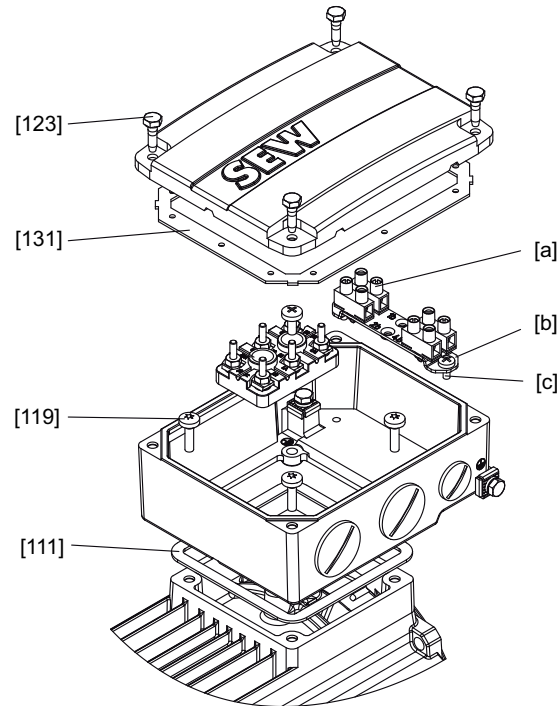
The XH1A, XH7A and XH8A encoder mounting adapters for hollow shaft encoders are premounted on delivery.

To mount the encoder, proceed as described in chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).

### 4.7 Terminal box

#### 4.7.1 Turning the terminal box

The following figure shows the structure of the terminal box design with terminal board:



7362206987

[111] Seal	[a] Terminal
[119] Terminal box retaining screws (4 x)	[b] Auxiliary terminal retaining screws (2 x)
[123] Terminal box cover retaining screws (4 x)	[c] Retaining plate
[131] Seal	

Proceed as follows to turn the terminal box:

1. Loosen the screws [123] from the terminal box cover and remove the cover.
2. Remove the terminals [a], if available.
3. Loosen the retaining screws [119] of the terminal box.
4. Clean the sealing surfaces at the stator shoulder as well as at the lower part and the cover of the terminal box.
5. Check the gaskets [111 and 131] for damage and replace them if necessary.
6. Position the terminal box as desired. Refer to the appendix for the arrangement of the auxiliary terminals.
7. Tighten the screws of the lower part of the terminal box with the following tightening torques:
  - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** 5 Nm
  - **DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 motors:** 25.5 Nm

Do not forget the retaining plate [c] if available.

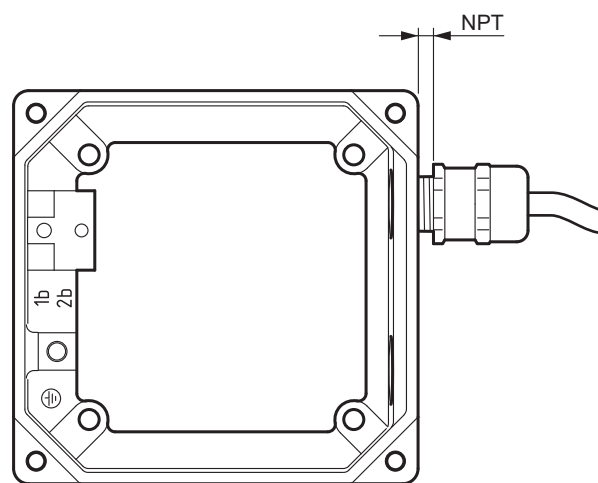
8. Tighten the screws of the terminal box cover with the following tightening torques:

- **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** 4 Nm
- **DR..160, DRN132M/L motors:** 10.3 Nm
- **DR..180 – 225, DRN160 – 225 motors (aluminum design):** 10.3 Nm
- **DR..180 – 225, DRN160 – 225 motors (gray cast iron design):** 25.5 Nm

Make sure the gasket is seated properly.

#### 4.7.2 Terminal box with NPT thread

In terminal boxes with NPT thread, cable glands cannot always be screwed in all the way (up to the O-ring).



14949925387

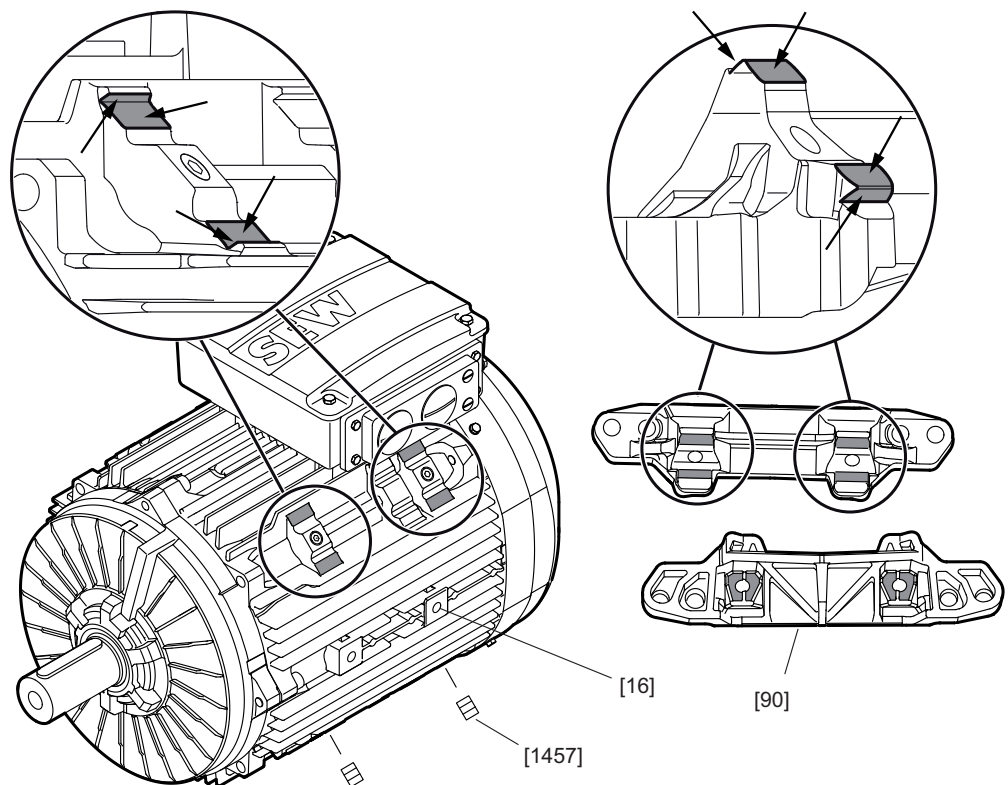
SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to seal the screw fitting with Teflon tape or Loctite®.

# 4 Mechanical installation

Retrofitting (option /F.A) or modifying (option /F.B) motor feet

## 4.8 Retrofitting (option /F.A) or modifying (option /F.B) motor feet

The following figure shows a DR..280 motor with option /F.A (retrofit feet).



18014406536422539

[16] Stator  
[90] Foot

[1457] Set screw

Remove the paint from the marked surfaces.

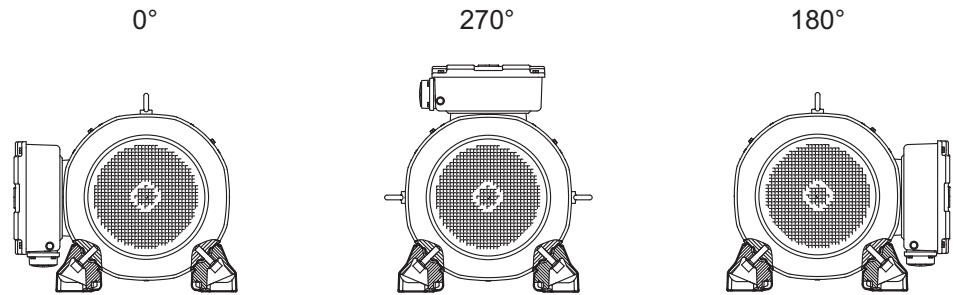
The tapped holes of the foot mounting surfaces are closed with set screws [1457]. The contact surfaces at the feet [90] and stator [16] are painted.

1. Remove the set screws [1457]. Only remove the set screws from those threads into which you will screw the foot screws [94]. For DR..250/280, DRN250/280 motors, 4 set screws. For DRN315 motors, 6 set screws.
2. Remove the paint from the contact surfaces of the stator [16] (see marking in the "Example illustration DR..280" above). For DR..250/280, DRN250/280 motors, there are 8 surfaces, for DRN315, motors there are 12. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use a chisel or flat scraper for this purpose. Remove the paint only from those surfaces to which the feet will be mounted. Refer to the illustration "Terminal box positions" below for selecting the contact surfaces. A thin layer of corrosion

22760253/EN – 08/2016

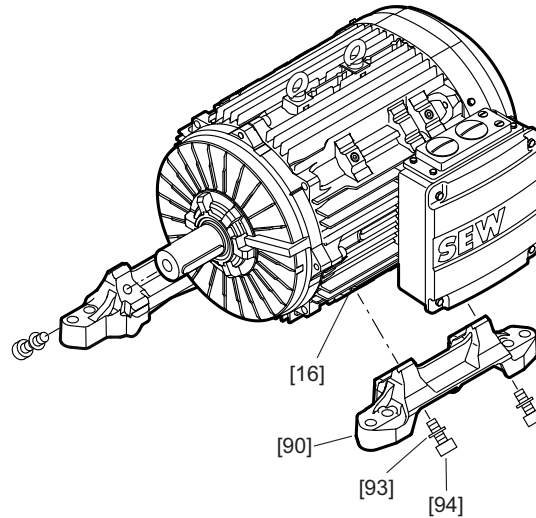


protection agent can be applied to the contact surfaces once the paint has been removed. The possible terminal box positions are shown below:



9007211165643403

3. Remove the paint from the contact surfaces of the feet [90] (see marking in the "Example illustration DR..280" above). SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use a chisel or flat scraper for this purpose. A thin layer of corrosion protection agent can be applied to the contact surfaces once the paint has been removed.
4. Attach the feet [90] to the motor using the screws [94] and washers [93]. The tightening torque for the screws [94] must be 410 Nm. The screws are microencapsulated. This is why you have to screw in and tighten the screws quickly.
5. If necessary, you can apply paint or corrosion protection at the joint after attaching the feet [90].

**4.8.1 Changing the position of the motor feet**

7741968395

[16] Stator  
[90] Foot

[93] Washer  
[94] Screw

When re-installing the motor feet in another position, observe the following:

- After removing the screws [94], check them for damage, e.g. to the thread.
- Remove the used microencapsulation.
- Clean the thread of the screws [94].
- Apply a high-strength thread locker to the screw threads [94] before inserting the screws again.
- The set screws removed from the new mounting position can be reused for the bores of the old mounting position. After inserting the set screw [1457] into the open tapped holes in the stator [16], paint or corrosion protection can be applied on the bare joining surfaces.


## 4.9 Options

### 4.9.1 /HR, /HF Manual brake release



#### INFORMATION

In case of brakemotors ordered with the option manual brake release /HR or /HF, the manual brake release is preinstalled and set at the factory.

If your drive was not delivered with manual brake release and you wish to retrofit it, observe the instructions in chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→  146).

#### /HF Manual brake release


You can use the optional lockable /HF manual brake release to continuously mechanically release the BE.. brake with a set screw and a releasing lever.

On delivery, the set screw is inserted far enough to not fall out and to not affect the brake performance. The set screw is designed as self-locking with nylon coat. This prevents it from unintended turning in or from falling out.

Proceed as follows to activate the lockable /HF manual brake release:

1. Screw in the set screw until there is no more clearance at the releasing lever.
2. Screw in the set screw by 1/4 or 1/2 revolution in order to manually release the brake.

Proceed as follows to loosen the lockable /HF manual brake release:

3. Loosen the set screw at least until the floating clearance of the manual brake release has completely returned, see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ .

#### WARNING

No brake function due to incorrect brake installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified staff may perform work on the brake.
- Before startup, make sure that the set screw is not turned in too far.



**/HR manual brake release**

You can use the option /HF manual brake release to mechanically release the BE.. brake for a short time via a combination of releasing lever and hand lever. It is designed with a spring mechanism, so that it reengages automatically.

During the assembly the mechanics inside the fan guard is preset at the factory. A hand lever is included in the delivery that is attached to the stator housing via clamps.

Proceed as follows to activate the /HR manual brake release:

1. Remove the hand lever from the stator housing.
2. Screw the thread of the hand lever completely into the thread of the releasing lever.
3. To release the brake, pull the hand lever in the direction away from the terminal box. The correct direction to pull the lever is specified by the arrow on the fan guard.

**INFORMATION**

The releasing procedure can be performed with usual force application, do not apply too much force to the lever to avoid damage to the drive.

Proceed as follows to loosen the /HR manual brake release:

1. Let go of the lever in actuated state. The lever reengages to the initial position and the brake is applied.
2. Screw out the hand lever and attach it to the stator housing using the clamps.

**▲ WARNING**

No brake function due to incorrect brake installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified staff may perform work on the brake.
- Before startup, make sure that the hand lever has been removed to prevent unintentional brake release during operation.

#### 4.9.2 Air filter /LF

The air filter, a filter fleece, is installed in front of the fan grille. It can be easily removed and installed for cleaning purposes.

The attached air filter avoids that dust and other particles drawn in by the air flow are distributed. It also prevents that the ducts between the cooling fins become clogged with dust.

In very dusty environments, the air filter protects the cooling fins from dirt or from becoming clogged.

The air filter must be cleaned or replaced depending on the amount of dust in the environment. No maintenance intervals can be specified due to the individuality of each drive and the environment where it is installed.

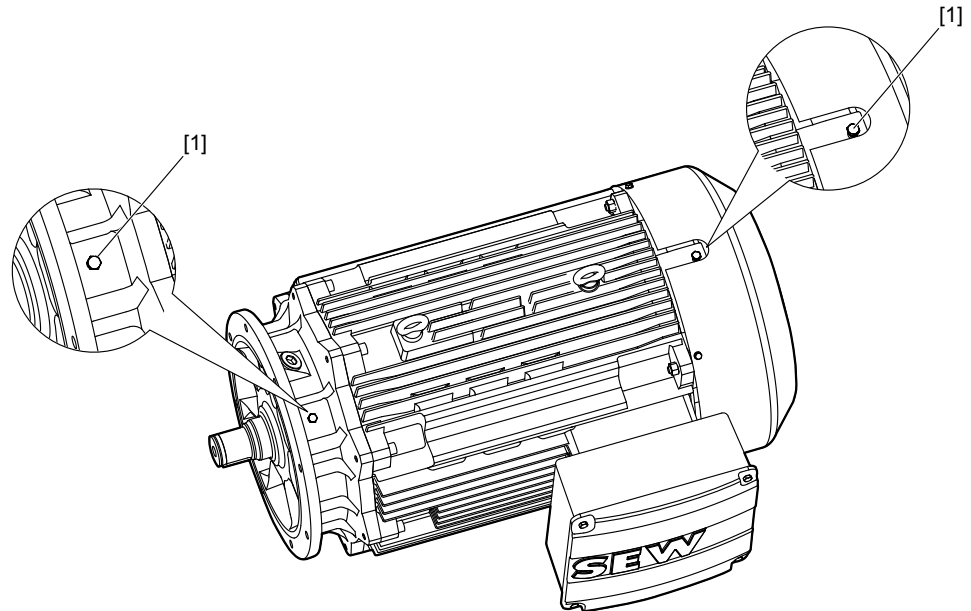
Technical data	Air filter
Approvals	All certifications
Ambient temperature	-40 °C to +100 °C
Suitable for the following motors:	DR..71 – 132
Filter material	Viledon PSB290SG4

### 4.9.3 Mounting adapter for measuring nipple

Depending on the respective order specifications, SEW-EURODRIVE delivers the drives as follows:

- with bore
- with bore and enclosed measuring nipples

The following figure shows a motor with bores and inserted measuring nipples [1]:



9007201960947467

[1] Bore with inserted measuring nipples

Proceed as follows to connect the customer measuring device:

- Remove the protective plugs from the bores.
- Insert the measuring nipple in the bores of the motor and screw in the measuring nipple with a tightening torque of 15 Nm.
- Plug the mounting adapter of the measuring unit into the measuring nipple.

4.9.4 Second shaft end with optional cover

SEW-EURODRIVE delivers motors with the /2W option second shaft end with the key inserted and secured by transport protection.

**▲ WARNING**



Unsecured key skidding out of the keyway.

Severe or fatal injuries due to flying parts.

- Only operate the motor with a suitably secured key.

A cover for the second shaft end is not included in the delivery as standard. It can be ordered optionally for DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors.

**▲ WARNING**

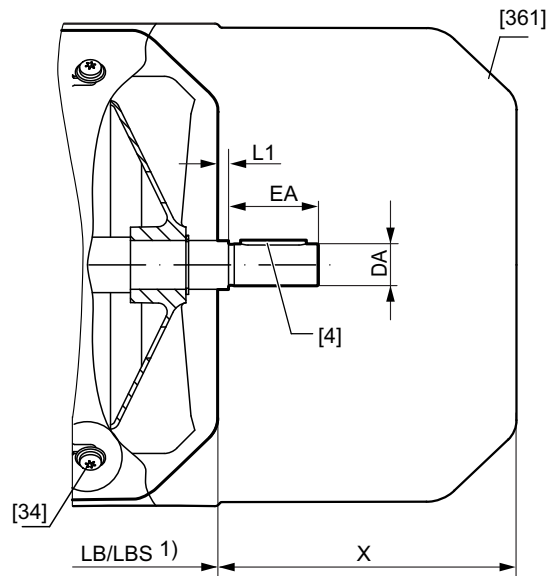


Rotating shaft end or attachments.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only start the motor with installed protective cover at the second shaft end.

The following figure shows the dimensions of the optional cover.



18014402029073931

[4] Keyway  
[34] Tapping screw

[361] Safety cover  
LB/LBS Length of the motor/brakemotor  
1) Refer to the "AC Motors" catalog for dimensions

## Dimensions

Motors		DA	EA	L1	X
DR..	DRN..	mm	mm	mm	mm
DR..71	–	11	23	2	91.5
DR..71 /BE	–				88
DR..80	DRN80	14	30	2	95.5
DR..80 /BE	DRN80 /BE				94.5
DR..90	DRN90	14	30	2	88.5
DR..90 /BE	DRN90 /BE				81
DR..100	DRN100	14	30	2	87.5
DR..100 /BE	DRN100 /BE				81
DR..112 – 132	DRN112 – 132S	19	40	3.5	125
DR..112 – 132 /BE	DRN112 – 132S /BE				120.5
DR..160	DRN132M/L	28	60	4	193
DR..160 /BE	DRN132M/L /BE				187
DR..180	DRN160 – 180	38	80	4	233
DR..180 /BE	DRN160 – 180 /BE				236
DR..200 – 225	DRN200 – 225	48	110	5	230
DR..200 – 225 /BE	DRN200 – 225 /BE				246
DR..250 – 280	DRN250 – 280	55	110	3	243.5
DR..250– 280 /BE	DRN250 – 280 /BE				



## 5 Electrical installation

If the motor includes safety-relevant components, observe the following safety note:



### ▲ WARNING

Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified personnel is allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out by strictly observing the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Otherwise, the warranty will become void.



### ▲ WARNING

Electric shock due to incorrect installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Use switch contacts in utilization category AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1 for switching the motor.
- Use switch contacts to switch the brake. Depending on brake type and type design, the switch contacts meet the specifications in the following utilization categories:
  - Switch contacts for the supply voltage at AC voltage operation: AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1, or AC-15 according to EN 60947-5-1.
  - Switch contact for the supply voltage at DC voltage operation: Preferably AC-3 or DC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1. As an alternative, contacts in utilization category DC-13 according to EN 60947-5-1 are also permitted.
  - Switch contacts for optional separation on DC side: AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1.
- When motors are powered by inverters, you must adhere to the wiring instructions in the frequency inverter operating instructions.

### 5.1 Additional regulations

The generally applicable installation regulations for low-voltage electric equipment (such as DIN IEC 60364, DIN EN 50110) must be complied with when setting up electrical machinery.

## 5.2 Wiring diagrams and terminal assignment diagrams

Connect the motor as shown in the wiring connection diagrams provided with the motor. You can obtain the valid wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

### INFORMATION



Do not connect or start up the motor if the wiring diagram is missing.

---

## 5.3 Wiring notes

During installation observe the safety notes in chapter 2 and 5.

### 5.3.1 Protecting the brake control system against interference

Brake cables must always be routed separately from other unshielded power cables with phased currents to prevent interference with brake control. In particular, power cables with phased currents include:

- Output cables from frequency inverters and servo inverters, soft-start units and brake units
- Incoming cables for braking resistors and similar options

For line-operated motors and when using AC and DC circuit cut-off, the connection between the brake rectifier and the external switch contact must be in a different power cable that is separate from the motor power supply.

### 5.3.2 Protecting the motor protection devices against interference

Adhere to the following points to protect motor protection devices by SEW-EURODRIVE against interference:

- You may route separately shielded supply cables together with switched-mode power cables in one cable.
- Do not route unshielded supply cables together with switched-mode power lines in one cable.

## 5.4 Special aspects for operation with a frequency inverter

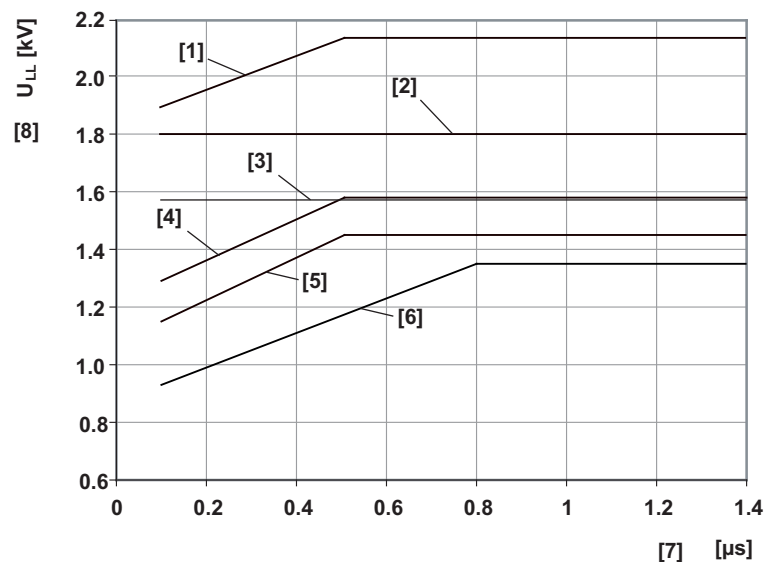
When motors are powered from inverters, you must observe the wiring instructions issued by the inverter manufacturer. You must also observe the operating instructions for the frequency inverter.

### 5.4.1 Motors with SEW-EURODRIVE frequency inverter

Operation of the motor on SEW-EURODRIVE frequency inverters has been tested. The required dielectric strength values of the motors were confirmed and the startup routines adjusted to the motor data. You can operate the motor with any frequency inverter from SEW-EURODRIVE. To do this, start up the motor as described in the operating instructions for the frequency inverter.

### 5.4.2 Motor with non-SEW inverter

Operating SEW-EURODRIVE motors on third-party frequency inverters is permitted if the pulse voltages at the motor terminals indicated in the following figure are not exceeded.



9007203235332235

- [1] Permitted pulse voltage for DR.., DRN.. motors with reinforced insulation and increased resistance against partial discharge (/RI2)
- [2] Permitted pulse voltage for DR.., DRN.. motors with reinforced insulation (/RI)
- [3] Permitted pulse voltage according to NEMA MG1 part 31,  $V_N \leq 500$  V
- [4] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-25, limit value curve A for nominal voltage  $V_N \leq 500$  V, star connection
- [5] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-25, limit value curve A for nominal voltage  $V_N \leq 500$  V, delta connection
- [6] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-17
- [7] Voltage rise time
- [8] Permitted pulse voltage

The insulation class depends on the voltage.

- $\leq 500 \text{ V}$  = standard insulation
- $\leq 600 \text{ V}$  = /RI
- $> 600 \text{ V} - 690 \text{ V}$  = /RI2



### **INFORMATION**

Compliance with the following limit values must be checked and considered:

- The supply voltage level at the third-party inverter
  - The threshold of the brake chopper voltage
  - The operating mode of the motor (motoring/regenerative operation)
- If the permitted pulse voltage is exceeded, you must install limiting measures, such as filters, chokes or special motor cables. Consult the manufacturer of the frequency inverter.
-

## 5.5 Exterior grounding at the terminal box, LF grounding

In addition to the interior PE connection, a LF grounding cable can be attached to the outside of the terminal box. It is not installed as standard.

LF grounding can be ordered as completely pre-installed at the factory. For this an aluminum or gray cast iron terminal box designed for brake connections is required for DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors. For DR..160 – 225 motors, DRN132M – 225, this option can be combined with all terminal box types.

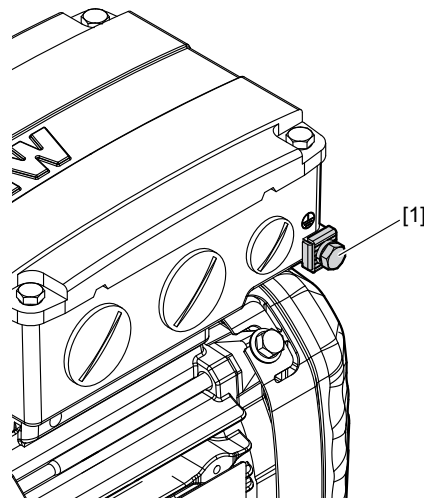
The option can be combined with "HF grounding" (→ 54).

### INFORMATION



All parts of the LF grounding kit are made from stainless steel.

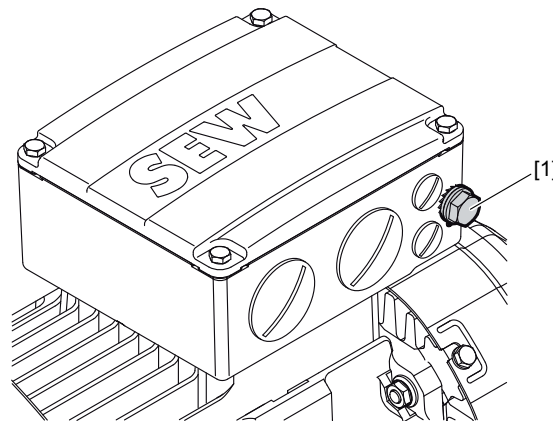
#### DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors



9007207279069579

[1] LF grounding at the terminal box

#### DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 motors



8026938379

[1] LF grounding at the terminal box

## 5.6 Improving the grounding (EMC), HF grounding

For improved, low-impedance grounding at high frequencies, we recommend using the following connections. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use corrosion-resistant connecting elements.

HF grounding is not installed as standard.

The HF grounding option can be combined with LF grounding at the terminal box.

If you require LF grounding in addition to HF grounding, you can connect the conductor to the same point.

The HF grounding option can be ordered as follows:

- Completely pre-installed at the factory, or as
- "Grounding terminal" kit for customer installation; part numbers listed in the following table.

Motors	Part number of "Grounding terminal" kit
DR..71, DR../DRN80	13633953
DR../DRN90	
DR..100M, DRN100LS	
DR..100L – 132, DRN100L – 132S	13633945
DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 with aluminum terminal box	

### INFORMATION



All parts of the kit are made from stainless steel.

### INFORMATION



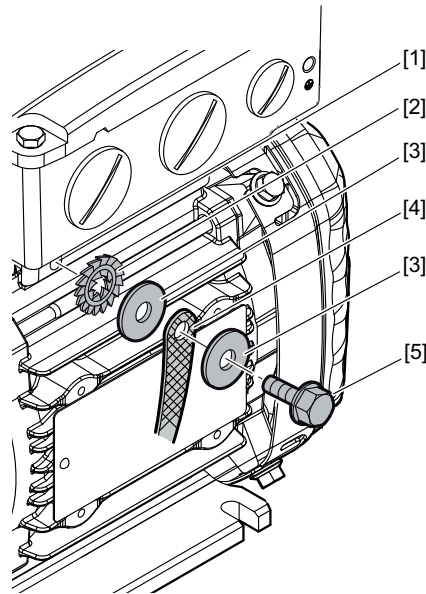
For further information regarding the grounding, refer to the SEW-EURODRIVE publication "Drive Engineering – Practical Implementation, EMC in Drive Engineering".

### INFORMATION



If 2 or more ground straps are used, you have to attach them with a longer screw. The specified tightening torques refer to a strap thickness of  $t \leq 3$  mm.

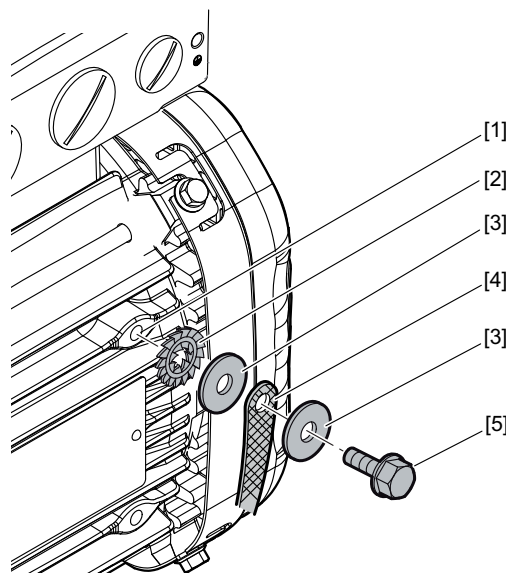
5.6.1 DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors with HF(+LF) grounding



8026768011

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing | [4] Ground strap (not included in the delivery)                  |
| [2] Serrated lock washer                           | [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 × 16, tightening torque 10 Nm |
| [3] Disk ISO 7093                                  |  |

5.6.2 DR../DRN90 motors with HF(+LF) grounding

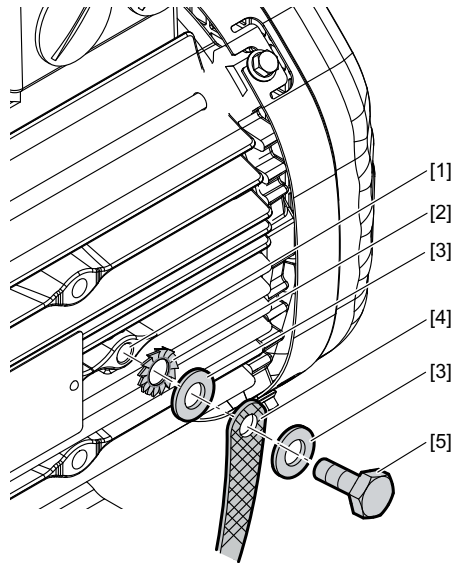


8026773131

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing | [4] Ground strap (not included in the delivery)                  |
| [2] Serrated lock washer                           | [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 × 16, tightening torque 10 Nm |
| [3] Disk ISO 7093                                  |  |

22760253/EN – 08/2016

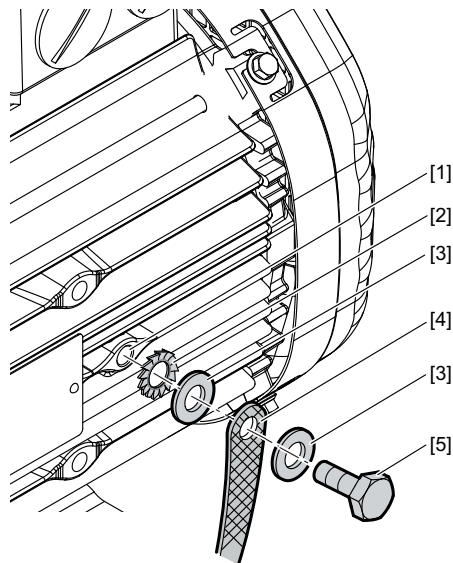
## 5.6.3 DR..100M, DRN100LS motors with HF(+LF) grounding



18014402064551947

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing | [4] Ground strap (not included in the delivery)                  |
| [2] Serrated lock washer                           | [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 × 16, tightening torque 10 Nm |
| [3] Disk ISO 7093                                  |  |

## 5.6.4 DR..100L – 132, DRN100L – 132S motors with HF(+LF) grounding

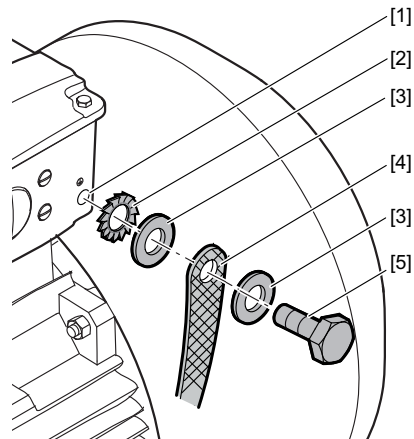


18014402064551947

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| [1] Use of tapped hole for lifting eyes | [4] Ground strap (not included in the delivery)              |
| [2] Serrated lock washer DIN 6798       | [5] Hex head screw ISO 4017 M8 × 18, tightening torque 10 Nm |
| [3] Washer ISO 7089/ISO 7090            |  |



5.6.5 DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 motors with HF(+LF) grounding



9007202821668107

- [1] Use of the tapped holes at the terminal box
- [2] Serrated lock washer DIN 6798
- [3] Washer ISO 7089/ISO 7090
- [4] Ground strap (not included in the delivery)
- [5]
  - Hex head screw ISO 4017 M8 × 18 (with aluminum terminal boxes of DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 motors), tightening torque 10 Nm
  - Hex head screw ISO 4017 M10 × 25 (with gray cast iron terminal boxes of DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 motors), tightening torque 10 Nm
  - Hex head screw ISO 4017 M12 x 30 (terminal boxes of DR../DRN250 – 315 motors), tightening torque 15.5 Nm

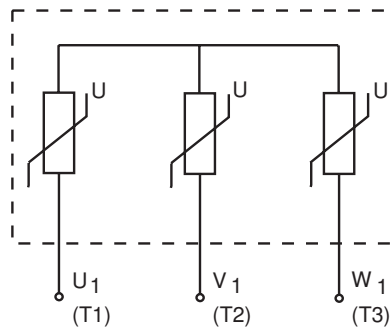
### 5.7 Special aspects in switching operation

When the motors are used in switching operation, possible interference of the switchgear must be excluded by ensuring suitable wiring. According to EN 60204 (electrical equipment of machines), motor windings must have interference suppression to protect the numerical or programmable logic controllers. As it is primarily switching operations that cause interference, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends installing protective circuit in the switching devices.

If the drive has been delivered with a suppressor circuit in the motor, you must observe the provided wiring diagram.

### 5.8 Special aspects of torque motors and low-speed motors

Due to the design of torque motors and low-speed motors, very high induction voltages may be generated when they are switched off. Consequently, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using the varistor circuit shown below for protection. The size of the varistors depends, among other factors, on the starting frequency – note the project planning.

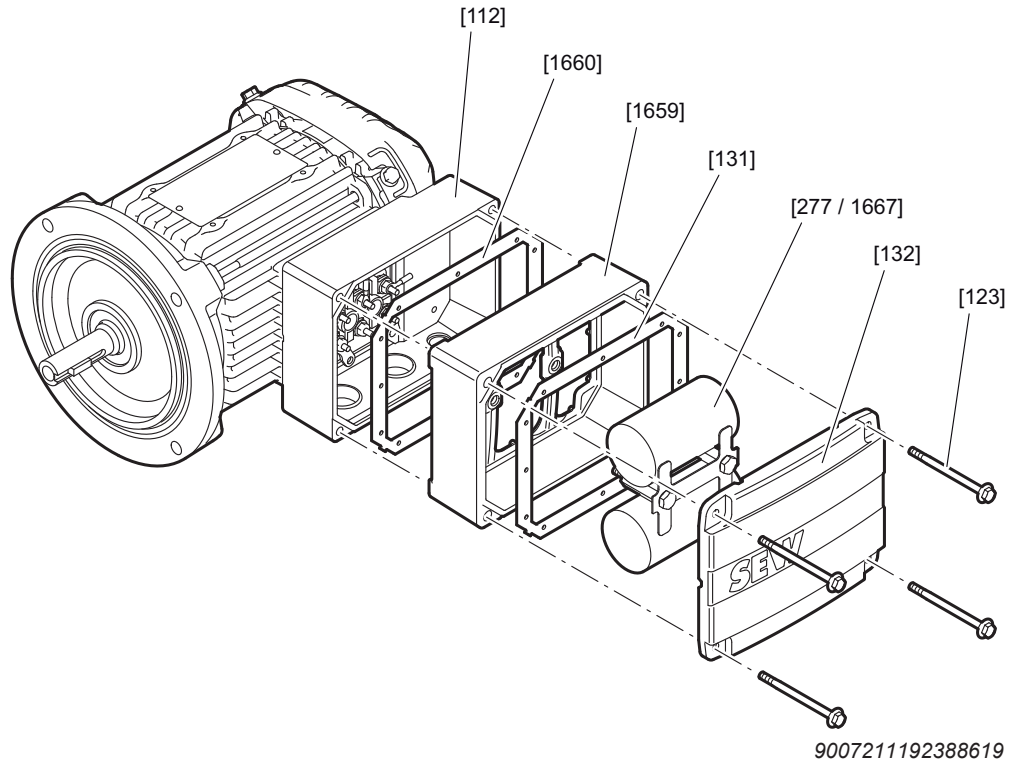


2454566155

5.9 Special aspects of DRK.. single-phase motors

Scope of delivery and motor design

DRK.. single-phase motors are delivered with installed running capacitor in the terminal box. Starting relay, centrifugal switch or start-up capacitor are not supplied.



- |        |               |              |                    |
|--------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|
| [112]  | Terminal box  | [277]/[1667] | Capacitor          |
| [1660] | Seal          | [132]        | Terminal box cover |
| [1659] | Adapter piece | [123]        | Screw              |
| [131]  | Seal          |              |                    |

## 5.9.1 Connecting DRK.. single-phase motors

**▲ WARNING**

Electric shock due to charged capacitor.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- After disconnection from the power supply, wait 5 seconds before opening the terminal box.

DRK.. single-phase motors are delivered with 1 or 2 installed and connected running capacitors. The data specified in the chapter "Technical Data" (→ 192) apply.

**INFORMATION**

If a running capacitor installed by SEW-EURODRIVE must be replaced, only use capacitors with the same technical data.

**INFORMATION**

Start-up against the complete rated torque is not possible with only the running capacitors.

Parts which are not supplied must be ordered from specialist retailers and must be connected according to the corresponding instructions and "wiring diagrams" (→ 213).

Proceed as follows during connection:

- Remove terminal box cover [132]
- Remove adapter piece [1659] with the running capacitors [277]/[1667]
- Perform the connection according to supplied wiring diagrams.

## 5.10 Ambient conditions during operation

### 5.10.1 Ambient temperature

The temperature range of -20 °C to +40 °C must be ensured unless specified otherwise on the nameplate. Motors approved for use in higher or lower ambient temperatures have specific designations on the nameplate.

### 5.10.2 Installation altitude

The rated data specified on the nameplate applies to an installation altitude of maximum 1000 m above sea level. Installation altitudes of more than 1000 m above sea level must be taken into account for project planning of motors and gearmotors.

### 5.10.3 Hazardous radiation

Motors must not be subjected to hazardous radiation (such as ionizing radiation). Consult SEW-EURODRIVE, if necessary.

### 5.10.4 Hazardous gases, vapors and dusts

DR.. AC motors are equipped with gaskets that are suitable for the designated use.

If the motor is operated in environments with high environmental impact, such as increased ozone values, the DR.. /DRN.. motors can be optionally equipped with gaskets of a higher quality. If you have doubts regarding the stability of the gaskets in connection with the respective environmental impacts, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

## 5.11 Notes regarding the connection of the motor

**INFORMATION**

It is essential to comply with the valid wiring diagram. Do not connect or start up the motor if this wiring diagram is missing. You can obtain the valid wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

**▲ WARNING**

Danger due to contaminated terminal box.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Seal the terminal box and unused cable entries against dust and humidity.
- Remove present foreign objects, dirt and humidity from the terminal box.

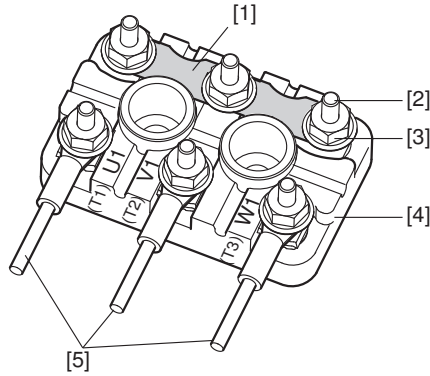
Observe the following points when connecting the motor:

- Check cable cross section
- Arrange terminal links correctly
- Screw on the connections and the PE conductor correctly
- Make sure that the connection cables are not cramped to avoid damage to the cable insulation.
- Observe air gaps, see chapter "Electrical connection" (→ 15).
- In the terminal box: Check winding connections and tighten them if necessary
- Perform the connection in accordance with the enclosed wiring diagram
- Avoid protruding wire ends
- Connect the motor according to the prescribed direction of rotation

5.12 Connecting the motor via terminal block

5.12.1 According to wiring diagram R13

Arrangement of terminal links with  $\Delta$  connection

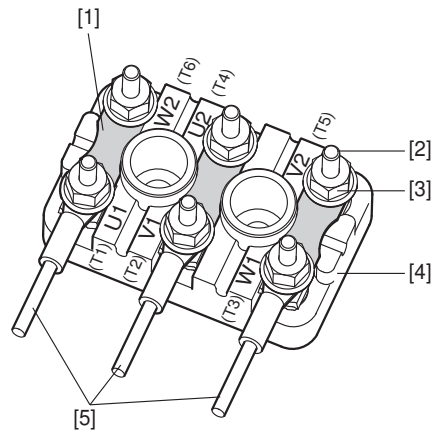


27021598003155723

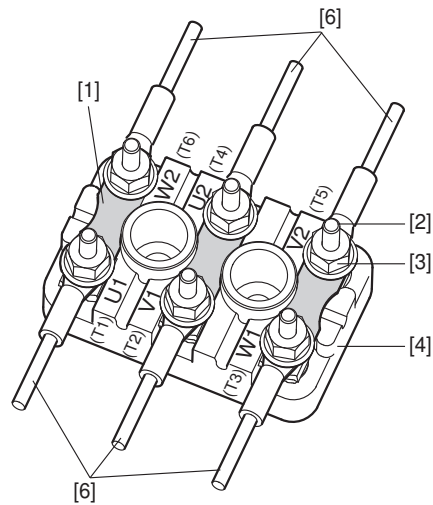
Arrangement of terminal links with  $\Delta$  connection

DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors  
(Single-sided supply):

DR../DRN250 – 315 motors  
(Double-sided supply):



9007199493672075



9007199734852747

- [1] Terminal link
- [2] Terminal studs
- [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal board
- [5] Customer connection
- [6] Customer connection with divided connection cable

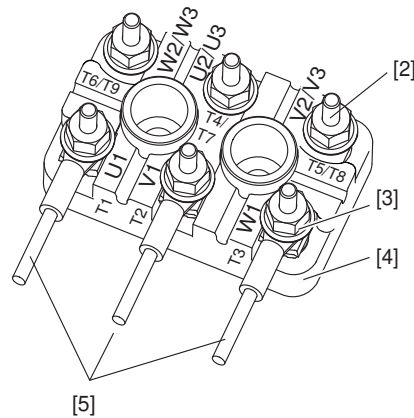
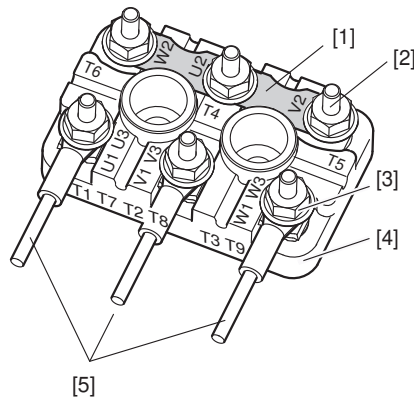
INFORMATION



For DR../DRN250 – 315 motors, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a double-sided supply for load currents higher than

- M12: 250 A
- M16: 315 A

## 5.12.2 According to wiring diagram R76

Arrangement of terminal links with  $\Delta$  connectionArrangement of terminal links with  $YY$  connection

- [1] Terminal link  
 [2] Terminal studs  
 [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal board  
 [5] Customer connection

## INFORMATION



Three winding lead ends must be rewired to change from high to low voltage:

The lines designated U3 (T7), V3 (T8) and W3 (T9) must be reconnected.

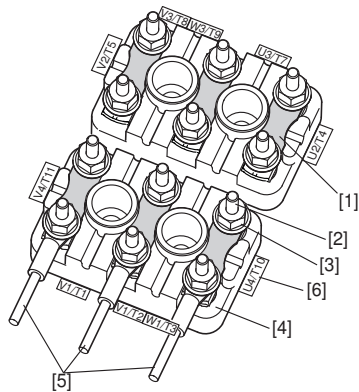
- U3 (T7) from U2 (T4) to U1 (T1)
- V3 (T8) from V2 (T5) to V1 (T2)
- W3 (T9) from W2 (T6) to W1 (T3)

→ Changing from low to high voltage is carried out in reverse order. In both cases, the customer connection is made to U1 (T1), V1 (T2) and W1 (T3). You can change the direction of rotation by interchanging 2 supply cables.



5.12.3 According to wiring diagram R72

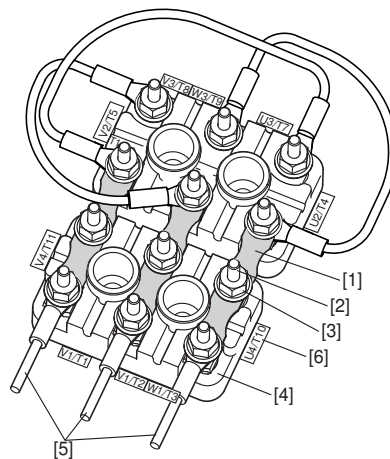
Arrangement of terminal links with  $\Delta$  connection



18014400828555147

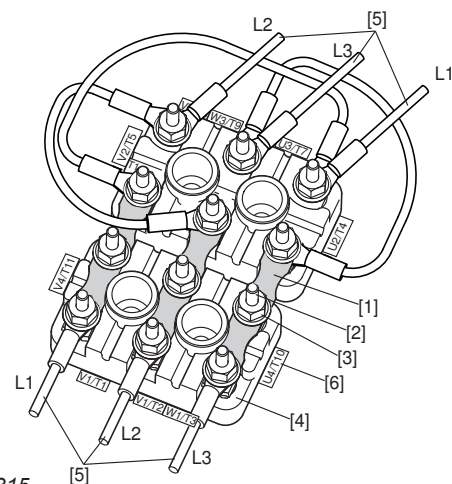
Arrangement of terminal links with  $\Delta\Delta$  connection

DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors  
(Single-sided supply):



18014400845874315

DR../DRN250 – 315 motors  
(Double-sided supply):



9007208157343883

- |     |                     |     |                          |
|-----|---------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| [1] | Terminal link       | [6] | Wiring designation plate |
| [2] | Terminal studs      | L1  | Conductor 1              |
| [3] | Flange nut          | L2  | Conductor 2              |
| [4] | Terminal board      | L3  | Conductor 3              |
| [5] | Customer connection |     |                          |

**INFORMATION**

For DR../DRN250 – 315 motors, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a double-sided supply for load currents higher than

- M10: 160 A



## 5.12.4 Connection variants via terminal block

The motors are supplied and connected differently depending on the electrical design. Arrange the terminal links as shown in the wiring diagram and screw them on firmly. Observe the tightening torques specified in the following tables.

DR..71 – 100, DRN80 – 100 motors							
Terminal studs	Tightening torque hex nut	Connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE connection screw	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M4	1.6 Nm	≤ 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1a	Conductor end sleeve	Pre-assembled terminal links	M5	4
		≤ 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1a	Solid wire	Pre-assembled terminal links		
		≤ 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	1b	Ring cable lug	Pre-assembled terminal links		
		≤ 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	2	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed		
M5	2.0 Nm	≤ 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1a	Solid wire Conductor end sleeve	Pre-assembled terminal links		
		≤ 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	1b	Ring cable lug	Pre-assembled terminal links		
		≤ 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	2	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed		
M6	3.0 Nm	≤ 35 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed		

DR..112 – 132, DRN112 – 132M motors							
Terminal studs	Tightening torque hex nut	Customer connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE connection screw	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M5	2.0 Nm	≤ 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1a	Solid wire Conductor end sleeve	Pre-assembled terminal links	M5	4
		≤ 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	1b	Ring cable lug	Pre-assembled terminal links		
		≤ 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	2	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed		
M6	3.0 Nm	≤ 35 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed		

DR..160, DRN132L motors							
Terminal stud	Tightening torque hex nut	Customer connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE connection screw	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M6	3.0 Nm	≤ 35 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M8	5
M8	6.0 Nm	≤ 70 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M10	5

DR..180 – 225, DRN160 – 225 motors							
Terminal studs	Tightening torque hex nut	Customer connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE terminal stud	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M8	6.0 Nm	≤ 70 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M8	5
M10	10 Nm	≤ 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M10	5
M12	15.5 Nm	≤ 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M10	5

DR../DRN250 – 280 motors							
Terminal studs	Tightening torque hex nut	Customer connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE terminal stud	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M10	10 Nm	≤ 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M12	5
M12	15.5 Nm	≤ 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Connection accessories enclosed	M12	5

DR../DRN315 motors							
Terminal studs	Tightening torque hex nut	Customer connection	Design	Connection type	Scope of delivery	PE terminal stud	PE design
Ø		Cross section				Ø	
M12	15.5 Nm	≤ 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	3	Ring cable lug	Premounted connection pieces	M12	5
M16	30 Nm	≤ 120 mm <sup>2</sup>					

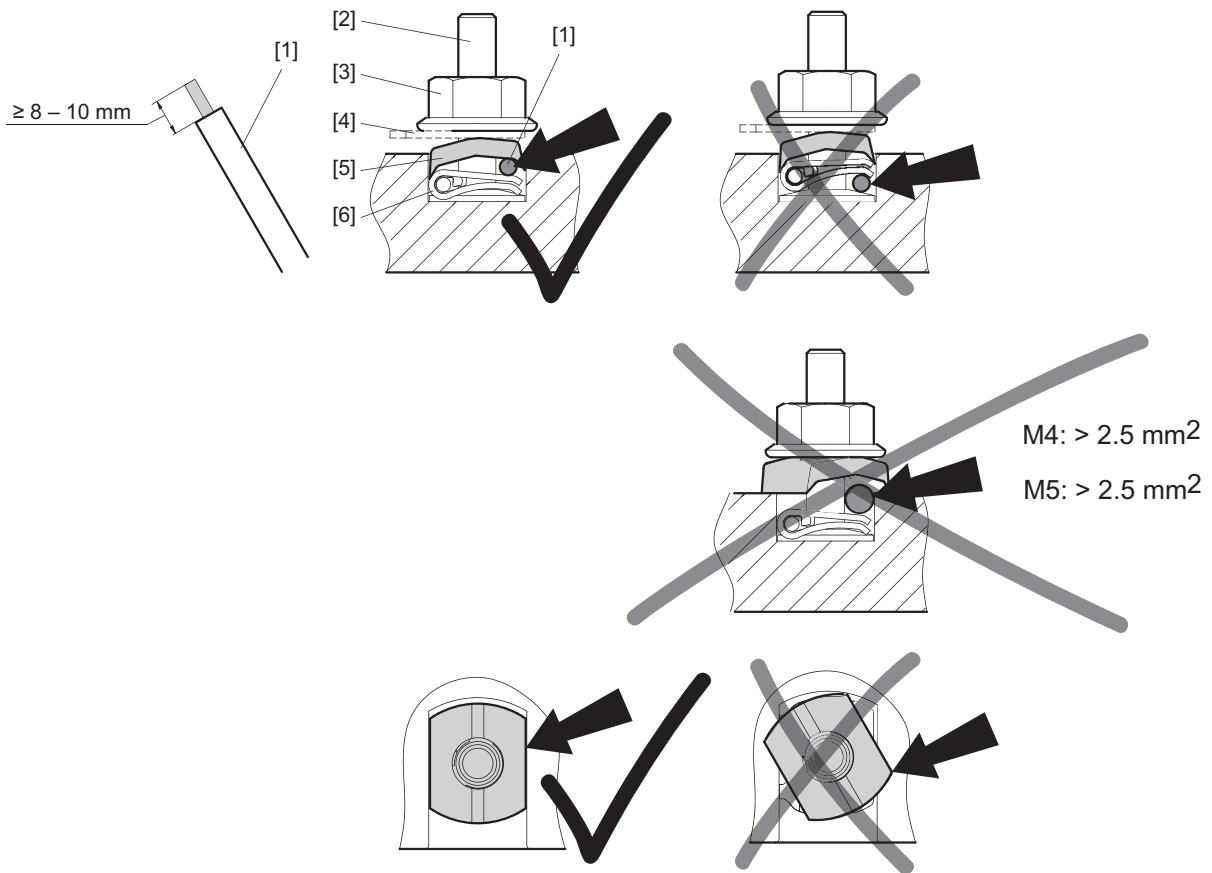
The designs in bold print apply to S1 duty cycle for the standard voltages and standard frequencies according to the data in the catalog. Other designs may have different connections, for example, different terminal stud diameters and/or a different scope of delivery.

# 5

## Electrical installation

Connecting the motor via terminal block

### Variant 1a

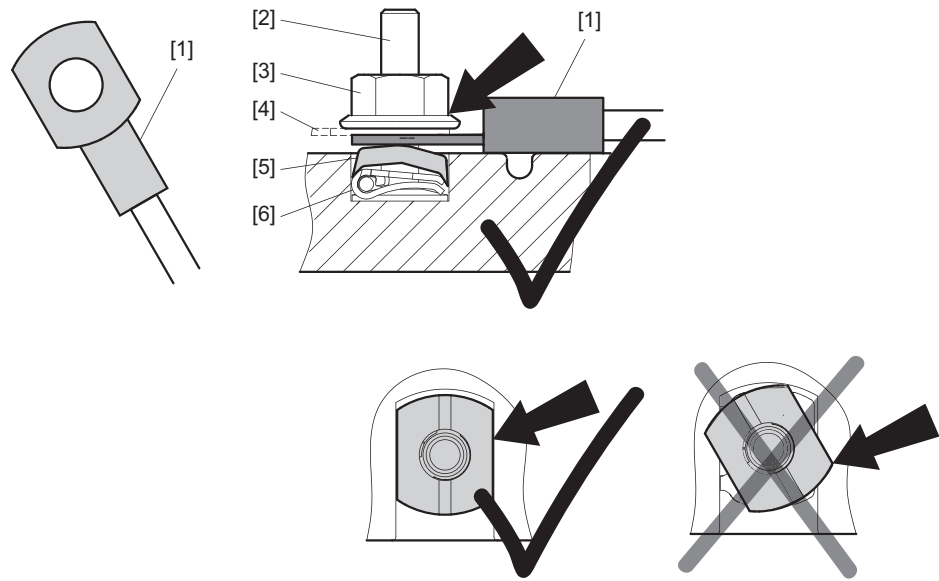


27021597853089931

- [1] External connection
- [2] Terminal stud
- [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal link
- [5] Terminal washer
- [6] Winding connection with Stocko terminal

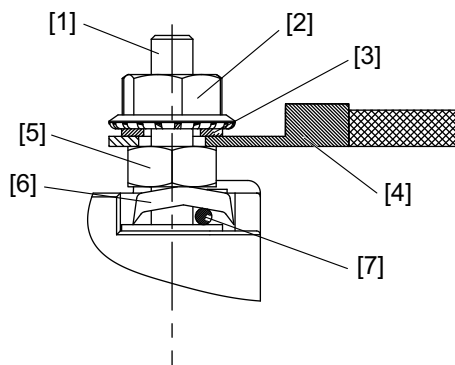
Variant 1b:



18014398598346763

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| [1] External connection with ring cable lug, according to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example | [4] Terminal link                           |
| [2] Terminal stud   | [5] Terminal washer                         |
| [3] Flange nut  | [6] Winding connection with Stocko terminal |

Variant 2



9007199440180363

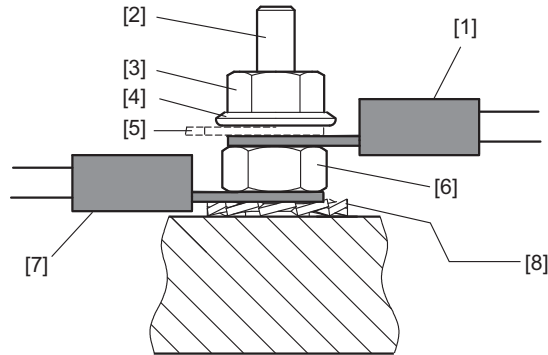
- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| [1] Terminal board  | [5] Bottom nut         |
| [2] Flange nut  | [6] Terminal washer    |
| [3] Terminal link   | [7] Winding connection |
| [4] External connection with ring cable lug, according to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example |                        |

# 5

## Electrical installation

Connecting the motor via terminal block

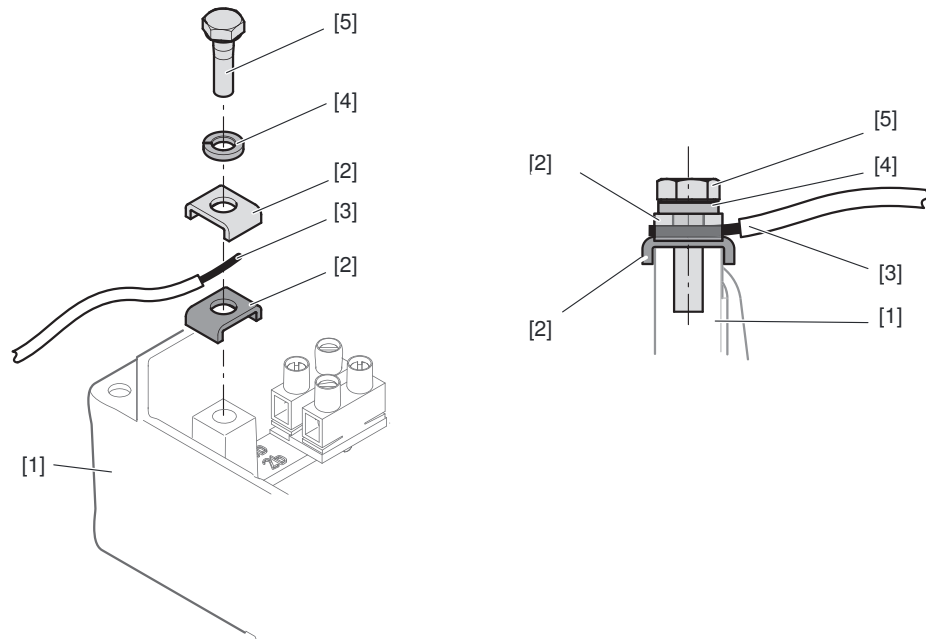
### VARIANT 3



9007199454382091

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| [1] External connection with ring cable lug, according to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example | [5] Terminal link                          |
| [2] Terminal stud   | [6] Bottom nut                             |
| [3] Upper nut   | [7] Winding connection with ring cable lug |
| [4] Washer  | [8] Serrated lock washer                   |

### VARIANT 4

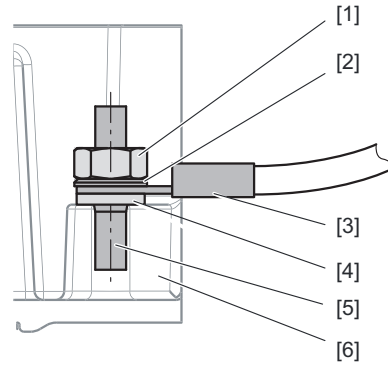
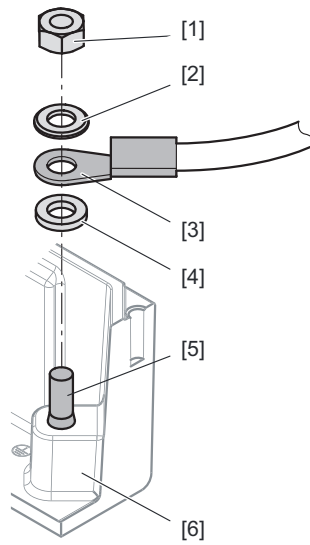


18014399649088651

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| [1] Terminal box  | [4] Lock washer    |
| [2] Terminal clip | [5] Hex head screw |
| [3] PE conductor  |                    |

22760253/EN – 08/2016

Variant 5



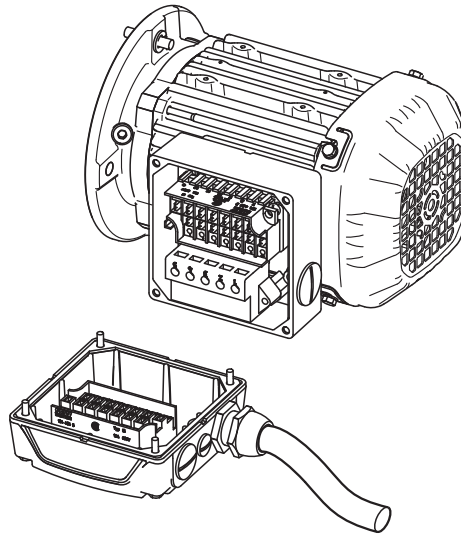
1139608587

- [1] Hex nut
- [2] Washer
- [3] PE conductor on cable lug

- [4] Serrated lock washer
- [5] Stud
- [6] Terminal box

## 5.13 Connecting the motor plug connector

### 5.13.1 IS/ISU plug connector



1009070219

The lower part of the /IS, /ISU plug connector option is completely wired at the factory including the additional feature such as brake control.

The upper connector section of the /IS option is included in the delivery. It must be connected according to the wiring diagram.

The /ISU option is delivered without upper connector section.

The /IS, /ISU plug connector option has CSA approval up to 600 V. Note for application according to CSA regulations: Tighten the M3 clamping screws with a tightening torque of 0.5 Nm.

### Cable cross section

Make sure that the type of cable complies with the applicable regulations. The rated currents are specified on the nameplate. The cable cross sections that can be used are listed in the following table.

Without variable terminal link	With variable terminal link	Link cable	Double assignment (Motor and brake/SR)
0.25 – 4.0 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	max. 1 x 2.5 and 1 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>



### Wiring the upper section of the plug connector

- Loosen the housing cover screws:
  - Remove the housing cover
- Loosen the screws from the upper section of the plug connection:
  - Remove upper connector section from the cover
- Strip the insulation off the connection cable:
  - Strip off about 9 mm of insulation
- Pass the cable through the cable gland

#### Wiring up as shown in wiring diagram R83

- Connect the lines as shown in the wiring diagram:
  - Tighten the clamping screw with a tightening torque of 0.5 Nm.
- Install the plug connector (see chapter "Installing the connector" (→ 75))

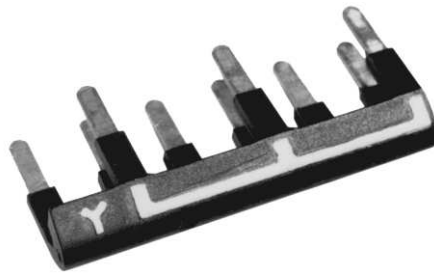
#### Wiring up as shown in wiring diagram R81

##### For $\wedge$ or $\triangle$ startup:

- Connect with 6 lines:
  - Tighten the clamping screws carefully.
  - Motor contactors in the control cabinet
- Install the plug connector (see chapter "Installing the connector" (→ 75))

##### For $\wedge$ or $\triangle$ operation:

- Connect as shown in the wiring diagram
- Install the variable terminal link as shown in the following figures according to the required motor operation ( $\wedge$  or  $\triangle$ ).
- Install the plug connector (see chapter "Installing the connector" (→ 75))



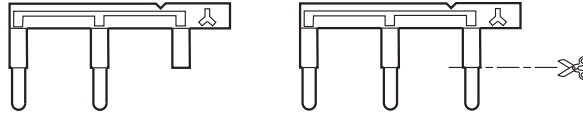
9007200053347851



9007200053349515

*Brake control system BSR – preparing the variable terminal link***For  $\Delta$  operation:**

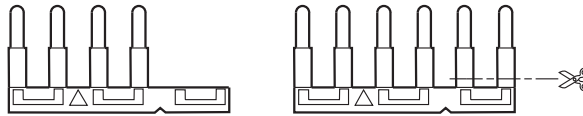
On the  $\Delta$  side of the variable terminal link as shown in the following figure: Remove only the bare metal pin of the marked prong horizontally – install a touch guard!



9007200053520139

**For  $\Delta$  operation:**

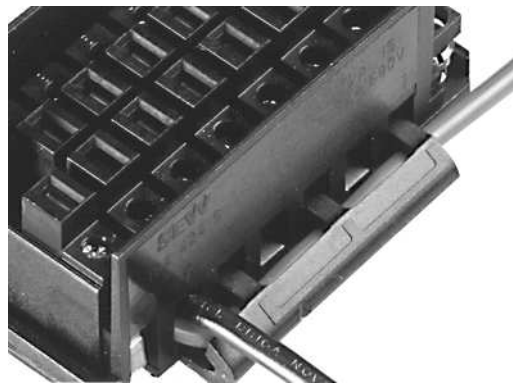
On the  $\Delta$  side of the variable terminal link as shown in the following figure: Completely remove two prongs horizontally.



9007200053518475

*Wiring according to the R81 wiring diagram for  $\Delta$  or  $\Delta$  operation with double terminal assignment*

- At terminal for double assignment:
  - Connect the link cable
- When operation is as required:
  - Insert the link cable in the variable terminal link
- Installing the variable terminal link
- At terminal for double assignment:
  - Connect the motor lead above the variable terminal link
- Connect the other lines as shown in the wiring diagram
- Install the plug connector (see chapter "Installing the connector" (→ 75))



9007200053521803

### Installing the plug connector

The housing cover of the IS plug connector can be screwed onto the lower housing part depending on the required position of the cable lead. You have to install the upper part in the housing cover according to the position of the lower part:

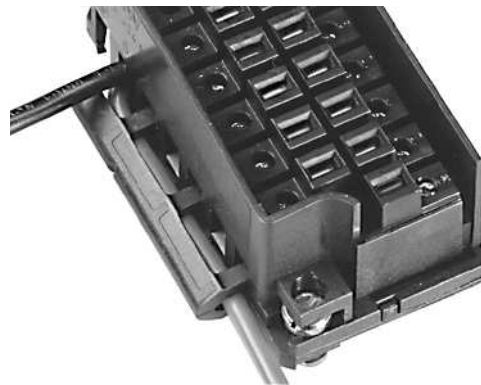
1. Define the required mounting position.
2. Install the upper section of the plug connector into the housing cover in accordance with the mounting position.
3. Close the plug connector.
4. Tighten the cable gland.
5. Check all screws of tightening and contact connections for tight fit.

#### **▲ WARNING**

No grounding due to incorrect installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Tighten the retaining screws of the IS plug connector properly with 2 Nm as these screws also act as protective earth contacts.



IS female connector

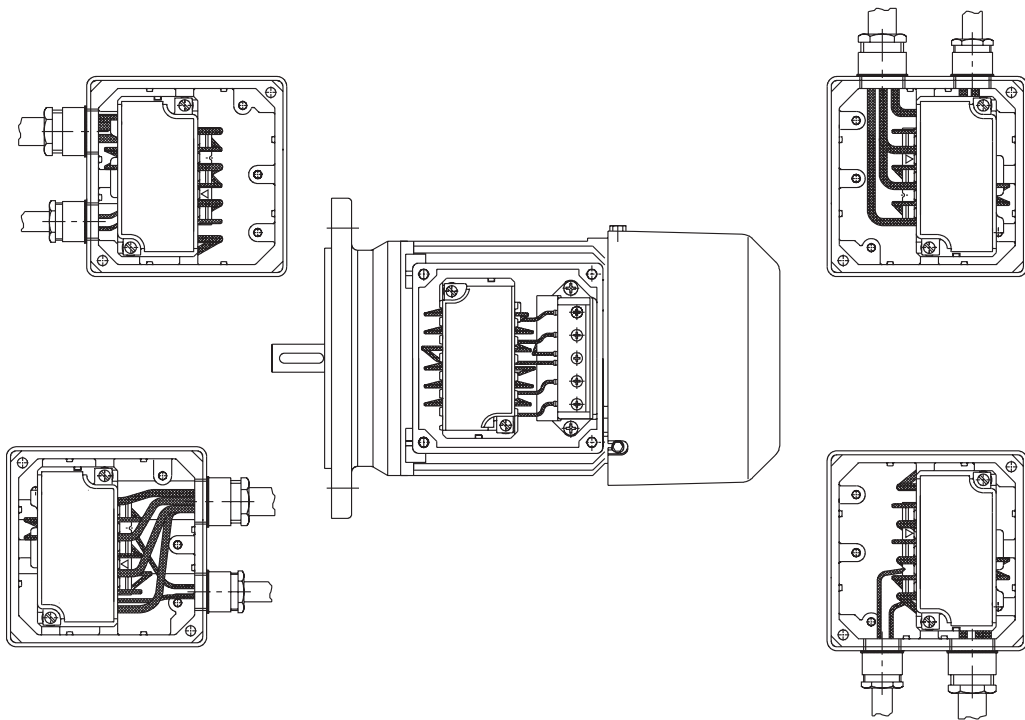
9007200053719819

# 5

## Electrical installation

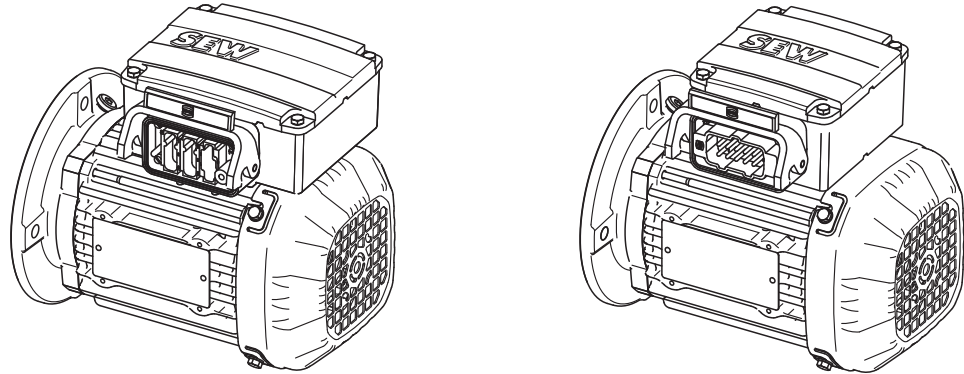
Connecting the motor plug connector

*Mounting position of the upper section of the plug connector in the housing cover*



9007200053526155

### 5.13.2 AB., AD., AM., AK., AC., AS.. plug connectors



1009065611

The installed AB., AD., AM., AK., AC.. and AS connector systems are based on the connector systems made by Harting.

- AB., AD., AM., AK.. Han Modular®
- AC., AS.. Han 10E / 10ES

The connectors are located at the side of the terminal box. They are locked either using two clamps or one clamp on the terminal box.

The internal motor wiring is performed at the factory according to the order information. The mating connector must be prefabricated by the user.

The mating connector (grommet housing) with socket contacts is not included in the delivery.

### INFORMATION



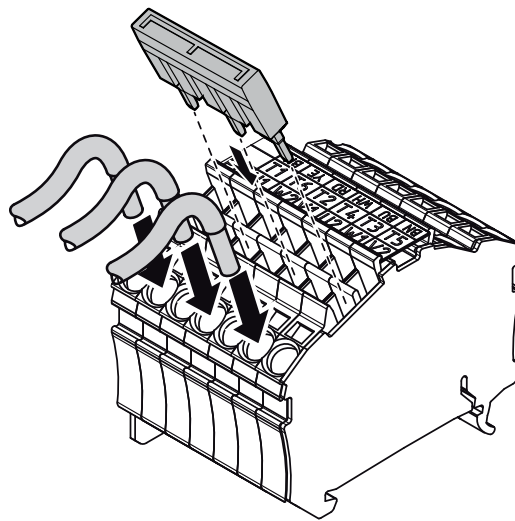
The degree of protection is only applied when the mating connector is mounted and locked.

## 5.14 Connecting the motor via terminal strip

### 5.14.1 KCC terminal strip

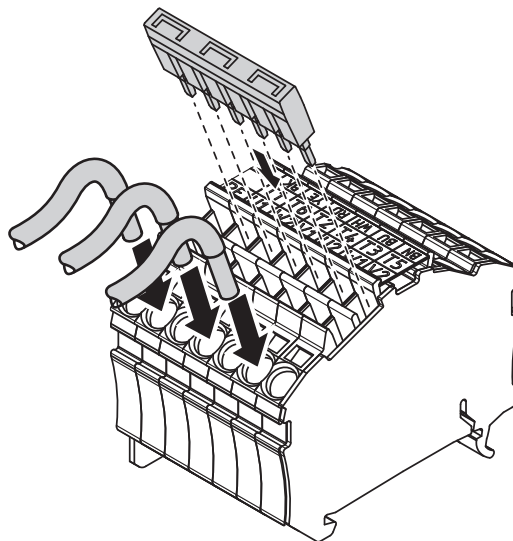
- In accordance with the wiring diagram provided
- Check the max cable cross section:
  - 4 mm<sup>2</sup>, rigid
  - 4 mm<sup>2</sup>, flexible
  - 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, flexible with conductor end sleeve
- In the terminal box: Check winding connections and tighten them if necessary
- Strip 10 – 12 mm of insulation

#### Arrangement of terminal links for $\Delta$ connection



18014399506064139

#### Arrangement of terminal links for $\Delta$ connection

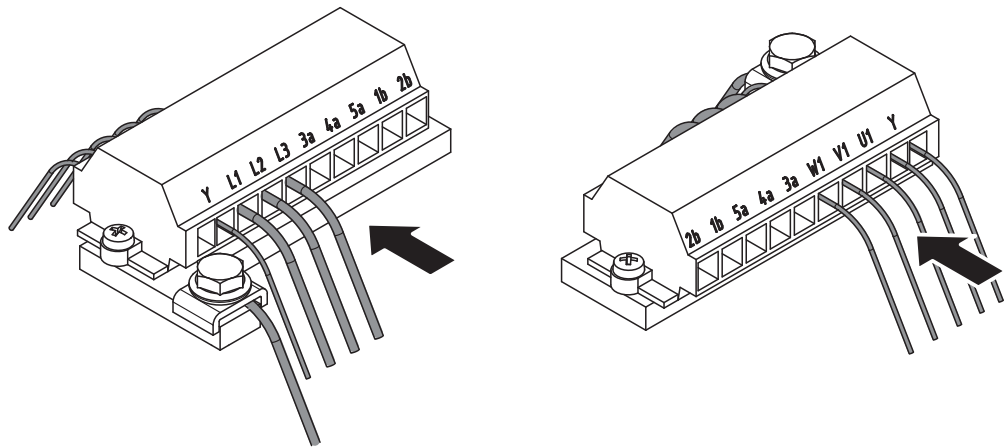


18014399506066059

### 5.14.2 KC1 terminal strip

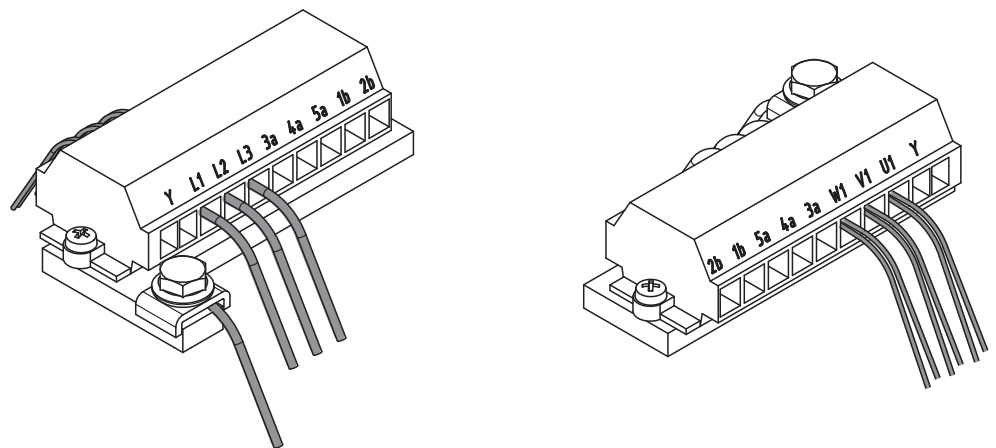
- Perform the connection in accordance with the enclosed wiring diagram
- Check the maximum cable cross section:
  - 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> rigid
  - 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> flexible
  - 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> flexible with conductor end sleeve
- Strip 8 – 9 mm of insulation

#### Arrangement of terminal links with $\Delta$ connection



9007200257397387

#### Arrangement of terminal links with $\Delta$ connection



9007200257399307

### 5.15 Connecting the brake

The BE.. brakes are powered by energized DC voltage and are released electrically. The brake is applied mechanically when the voltage supply is disconnected.



#### ▲ WARNING

Delayed brake application or unintentional brake release due to incorrect control or connection.

Severe or fatal injuries, e.g. due to falling hoist.

- Comply with the applicable regulations issued by the relevant employer's liability insurance association regarding phase failure protection and the associated circuit/circuit modification.
- Connect the brake according to the enclosed wiring diagram.
- In case of emergency off, always disconnect all poles of the brake control from the supply voltage.
- Only use suitable contactors with sufficient contact rating (utilization category to EN 60947-4-1/EN 60947-5-1, see chapter "Brake voltage supply" (→ 82)).
- For contactor selection, observe the inductive load to switch, and the high current load while switching the brake.

#### 5.15.1 Connecting the brake control

The brake is powered by a brake control system with protection circuit. The brake control is either installed in the motor's terminal box or in the control cabinet. When the motor is prepared for the brake control in the control cabinet, the brake supply cables are connected to a terminal strip in the motor terminal box.

Usually screw terminals are used as terminals on the terminal strip or on the brake control. Terminals with cage clamp can also be used.

The connectable cable cross sections are restricted to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. In case you use larger cable cross sections due to application reasons, additional intermediate terminals must be used.

The brake is internally connected to the motor PE. An additional connection for the brake is not necessary.



#### ▲ WARNING

Delayed brake application or unintentional brake release due to incorrect control or connection.

Severe or fatal injuries, e.g. due to falling hoist.

- Observe the specifications of this documentation for connecting the brake.
- If you are uncertain about brake control, voltage supply type and design, or over-voltage and short circuit protection, contact the plant manufacturer or SEW-EURODRIVE.



### 5.15.2 Permitted brake controls

#### INFORMATION



The following specifications refer to motors designed for operation at ambient temperatures of -20 °C to +40 °C, and with thermal class 130 (B) or 155 (F). Deviations may occur depending in the installed motor options.

For each individual case always observe the specifications on the order confirmation and on the motor "Nameplate" (→ 22).

The brake is designed for operation with AC voltage or DC voltage, depending on the design. A brake control by SEW-EURODRIVE is used that is either installed in the motor terminal box or in the control cabinet.

BE05 – 2 brakes can also be operated without brake control by SEW-EURODRIVE with DC voltage. Observe the information on the motor "Nameplate" (→ 22). In this case, a suitable overvoltage protection must be installed at the terminal strips in the terminal box using varistors. The varistors are not included in the delivery of the motor. Observe the project planning information in the "AC Motors" catalog.

The following brake control types are not permitted:

- Operation with AC voltage without brake control by SEW-EURODRIVE with BE05 – BE122 brakes.
- Operation with DC voltage without brake control by SEW-EURODRIVE with BE5 – BE122 brakes.
- Operation with third-party brake control.

For an overview of available brake controls by SEW-EURODRIVE and of the technical data, refer to chapter "Brake control" (→ 174).

### 5.15.3 Optional separation of DC and AC circuits

In case of brakes operated with AC voltage, make sure the disconnection type designated by the manufacturer is applied correctly during the brake connection. The following types are distinguished:

- Cut-off in just the AC circuit with normal application time
- Cut-off in AC circuit and DC circuit with shortened application time

The correct switch-off type must be ensured by a respective wiring. Certain brake controls by SEW-EURODRIVE realize the same AC and DC cut-off via integrated switching relays (e.g. BMP1.5), or via mounted relays (e.g. BSR or BUR).

The switch-off type is specified on the included wiring diagrams by a pictogram.

#### ▲ WARNING

Delayed brake application or unintentional ongoing brake release due to incorrect switch-off.

Severe or fatal injuries, e.g. due to falling hoist.

- Only use the faster cut-off in the DC and AC circuit for hoists and hoist-like applications.
- When you are not sure if your application is a hoist-like application, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.



#### 5.15.4 Brake voltage supply

In general, the brake voltage supply must match the values specified on the motor "Nameplate" (→ 22). The brake must be supplied via the designated brake control.

The specifications on the nameplate have a tolerance of +/-5% of the stated nominal value, or of the mean value of the stated connection range. Observe order-specific deviations.

Make sure the voltage supply is sufficiently stable by using cable cross sections and voltage sources that are dimensioned accordingly. Make sure the supply voltage does not drop below 90 % of the nominal value during the starting procedure. This may be caused by an increased inrush current (see chapter "Operating currents" (→ 167)).

In case of single-speed drives (not pole-changing) operated directly at the supply system (meaning without frequency inverter or soft start devices), the brake supply voltage can also be taken from the terminal board of the motor. Adhere to the following restrictions:

- The nominal brake voltage must either match the phase-to-neutral voltage, or the phase-to-phase voltage of the motor (observe nameplate and motor switching type).
- In case of hoists or hoist-like applications the BSR brake control must be used for cut-off in the DC and AC circuits.
- For combinations with BMP3.1 brake control (BE60 – 122) a voltage supply via the terminal board is not permitted.

### 5.15.5 Switching equipment

The high current utilization during switching the brake (inductive load) requires suitable contactors/switch contacts, to obtain the correct function of the brake.

Depending on brake type and type design, the switch contacts must meet the specifications in the following utilization categories:

- Switch contacts for the supply voltage at AC voltage operation: AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1, or AC-15 according to EN 60947-5-1.
- Switch contact for the supply voltage at DC voltage operation: Preferably AC-3 or DC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1. As an alternative, contacts in utilization category DC-13 according to EN 60947-5-1 are also permitted.
- Switch contacts for optional separation on DC side: AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1.

Observe the specifications on the provided wiring diagram.

Using a semi-conductor relay is not permitted.

### 5.15.6 Damage protection against overvoltage and short circuit

To obtain protection against overvoltage damages (e.g. due to short circuit), a sufficiently dimensioned fusing must be used at the supply cables.

Observe the notes on dimensioning in the catalog, or contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

#### 5.15.7 Connecting diagnostic unit /DUB

Connect the diagnostic unit as shown in the wiring connection diagrams provided with the motor. The maximum permitted connection voltage is AC 250 V with a maximum current of 6 A. With low voltage the maximum voltage is AC 24 V or DC 24 V with max. 0.1 A. A subsequent change to low voltage is not permitted.

Function monitoring		Wear monitoring		Function and wear monitoring	
[1]	Brake	[1]	Brake	[1]	Brake
[2]	Microswitch MP321-1MS	[2]	Microswitch MP321-1MS	[2]	Microswitch MP321-1MS
				[3]	Function monitoring
				[4]	Wear monitoring

### 5.15.8 Connecting the diagnostic unit /DUE option for function and wear monitoring

The /DUE diagnostic unit (Diagnostic Unit Eddy Current) is a contactless measuring system for function and wear monitoring of the brake and the continuous measurement of the current working air gap.

The measuring system consists of:

- Sensor, integrated in the magnet body of the brake
- Evaluation unit in the motor terminal box that is supplied via a DC 24 V voltage.

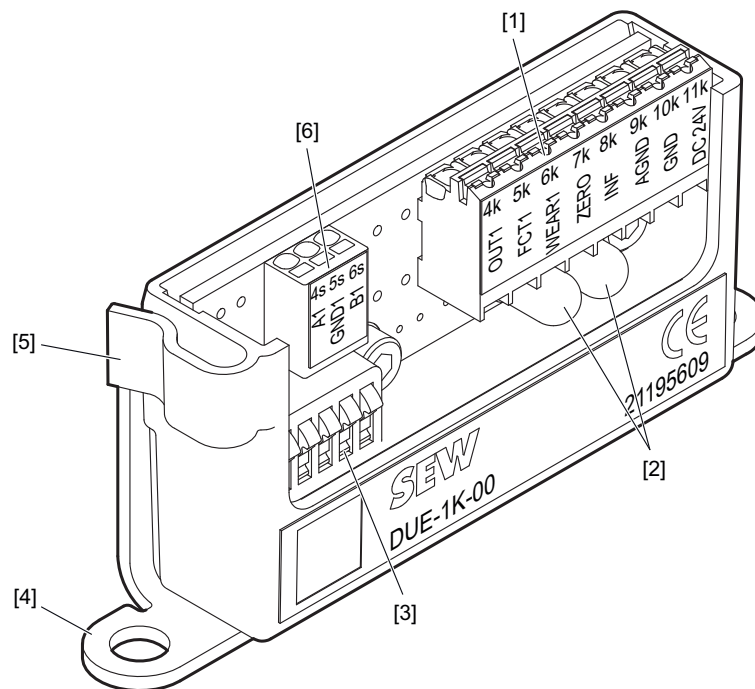
If the diagnostic unit /DUE was ordered, the function and wear monitoring is installed and calibrated at the factory. The customer must connect the diagnostic unit, see wiring diagram. The switching point of the wear monitoring is preset to the maximally permitted value. According to the "code table", a reduced value can be set.

For the state of the evaluation unit, refer to chapter "Status display of the evaluation unit".

For information on retrofitting the diagnostic unit /DUE, refer to chapter "Retrofitting the diagnostic unit /DUE for function and wear monitoring".

#### Designation of the components

The system comprises a sensor and single-channel evaluation unit. The function monitoring of the brake is realized via a digital signal (NO contact). A digital output (NC contact) signals if the wear limit was reached. Further, a current output allows for continuous monitoring of the brake wear.



14950549515

- [1] Terminals 4k – 11k
- [2] LEDs for function and wear, brake
- [3] DIP switches S1 – S5
- [4] Fastening of terminal box (PE)
- [5] Line clip
- [6] Terminals 4s – 6s

The connection designation of the terminals are as follows:

Terminal	Designation	Description	Color coding
4s	A1	Sensor 1 connection 1	Brown (BN)
5s	GND1	Sensor 1 shield	Black (BK)
6s	B1	Sensor 1 connection 2	White (WH)

Terminal	Designation	Description
4k	OUT1	Analog output working air gap brake
5k	FCT1	Digital output function brake
6k	WEAR1	Digital output wear brake
7k	ZERO	Input calibration zero value
8k	INF	Input calibration infinite value
9k	AGND	Signal ground AGND
10k	GND	Ground potential GND
11k	DC 24 V	DC 24 V supply

The LEDs have the follow meaning:

LEDs	Designation	Description
Green [2]	FCT1	The brake is open. Electromagnet is active. Pressure plate is in contact with magnet body.
Red [2]	WEAR1	The current working air gap of the brake reached or exceeded the preset maximum working air gap.

## 5.16 Options

Connect the options as shown in the wiring connection diagrams provided with the motor. You can obtain the valid wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

### INFORMATION



Do not connect any options if the wiring diagram is missing.

#### 5.16.1 Temperature sensor /TF

##### NOTICE

Impermissible heating of the motor due to defective /TF temperature sensor.

Damage to property.

- Do not connect any voltages > 30 V to the /TF temperature sensor.
- Observe the provided wiring diagram for the connection of the temperature sensor /TF.

The PTC thermistors comply with DIN 44082.

Resistance measurement (measuring instrument with  $V \leq 2.5 \text{ V}$  or  $I < 1 \text{ mA}$ ):

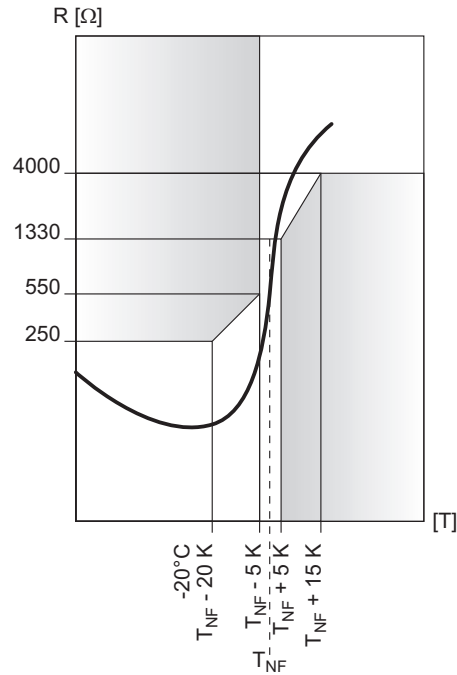
- Standard measured values: 20 – 500  $\Omega$ , hot resistance > 4000  $\Omega$

When using the temperature sensor for thermal monitoring, the evaluation function must be activated to maintain reliable isolation of the temperature sensor circuit. If the temperature reaches an excessive level, a thermal protection function must be triggered immediately.

If there is a second terminal box for the /TF temperature sensor, this is where you must connect the temperature sensor.

Observe the provided wiring diagram for the connection of the TF temperature sensor. If the wiring diagram is missing, you can obtain it from SEW-EURODRIVE free of charge.

Below figure shows the characteristic curve of the /TF with reference to the nominal response temperature (referred to as  $T_{NF}$ ).



5470153483

### 5.16.2 TH winding thermostats

The thermostats are connected in series and open when the permitted winding temperature is exceeded. They can be connected in the drive monitoring loop.

	$V_{AC}$	$V_{DC}$	
Voltage V in V	250	60	24
Current ( $\cos \phi = 1.0$ ) in A	2.5	1.0	1.6
Current ( $\cos \phi = 0.6$ ) in A	1.6		
Contact resistance max. 1 $\Omega$ at DC 5 V / 1 mA			



5.16.3 Temperature detection /KY (KTY84 – 130)

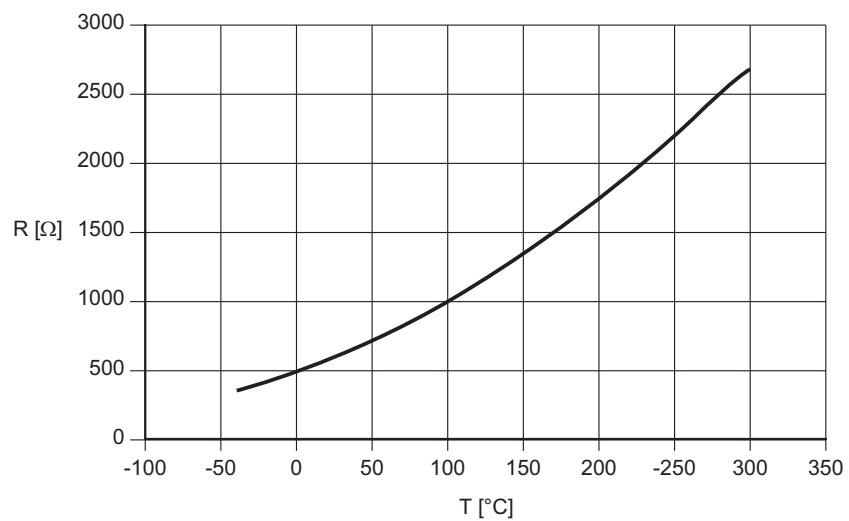
**NOTICE**

Excessive self-heating of the temperature sensor can damage the insulation of the temperature sensor as well as the motor winding.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Use currents > 3 mA in the KTY circuit.
- Observe the correct connection of the KTY to ensure correct evaluation of the temperature sensor.
- Observe the polarity during connection.

The characteristic curve in the following figure shows the resistance curve subject to the motor temperature with a measuring current of 2 mA and correct pole connection:



1140975115

Technical data	KTY84 – 130
Connection	Red (+) Blue (-)
Total resistance at 20 – 25 °C	540 Ω < R < 640 Ω
Test current	< 3 mA

### 5.16.4 Temperature sensor /PT (PT100)

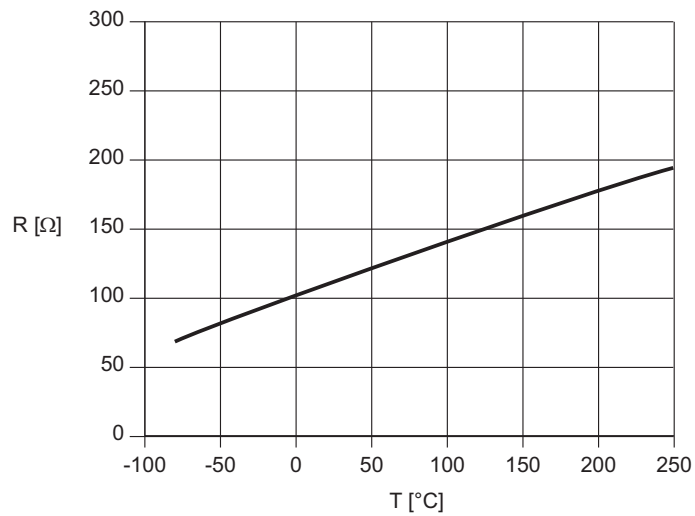
#### NOTICE

Excessive self-heating of the temperature detection can damage the insulation of the temperature detection as well as the motor winding.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Avoid currents > 3 mA in the circuit of the PT100.
- Observe the correct connection of the PT100 to ensure correct evaluation of the temperature detection.

The characteristic curve in the following figure shows the resistance curve subject to the motor temperature.



1145838347

Technical data	PT100
Connection	Red/white
Resistance at 20 – 25 °C per PT100	107.8 Ω < R < 109.7 Ω
Test current	< 3 mA

5.16.5 Temperature detection /PK (PT1000)

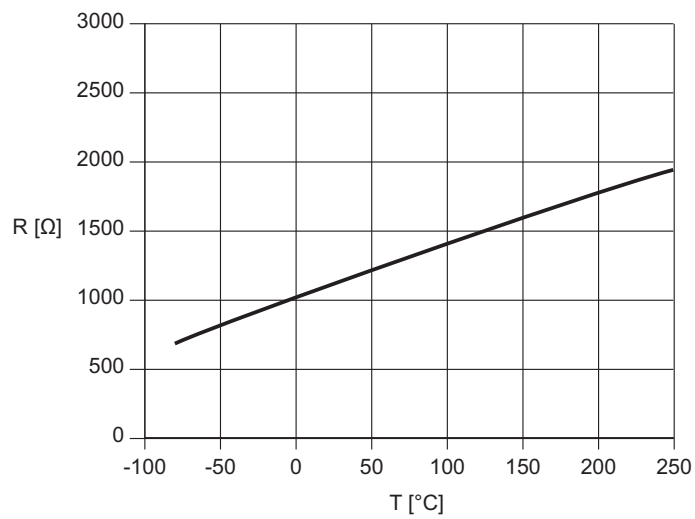
**NOTICE**

Excessive self-heating of the temperature sensor can damage the insulation of the temperature detection as well as the motor winding.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Avoid currents > 3 mA in the circuit of the PT1000.
- Observe the correct connection of the PT1000 to ensure correct evaluation of the temperature detection.

The characteristic curve in the following figure shows the resistance curve subject to the motor temperature.



17535480203

Technical data	PT1000
Connection	Black/red
Resistance at 20 – 25 °C per PT1000	1077 Ω < R < 1098 Ω
Test current	< 3 mA

## 5.16.6 Forced cooling fan /V

- Connection in separate terminal box
- Max. connection cross section  $3 \times 1.5 \text{ mm}^2$  ( $3 \times \text{AWG } 15$ )
- Cable gland  $M16 \times 1.5$

Motors	Operating mode/connection	Frequency Hz	Voltage V
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	1 ~ AC <sup>1)</sup> ( $\Delta$ )	50	100 – 127
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	3 ~ AC $\curvearrowright$	50	175 – 220
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	3 ~ AC $\Delta$	50	100 – 127
DR..71 – 180, DRN80 – 180	1 ~ AC <sup>1)</sup> ( $\Delta$ )	50	230 – 277
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315	3 ~ AC $\curvearrowright$	50	346 – 500
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315	3 ~ AC $\Delta$	50	200 – 290

1) Steinmetz circuit

Motors	Operating mode/connection	Frequency Hz	Voltage V
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	1 ~ AC <sup>1)</sup> ( $\Delta$ )	60	100 – 135
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	3 ~ AC $\curvearrowright$	60	175 – 230
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	3 ~ AC $\Delta$	60	100 – 135
DR..71 – 180, DRN80 – 180	1 ~ AC <sup>1)</sup> ( $\Delta$ )	60	230 – 277
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315	3 ~ AC $\curvearrowright$	60	380 – 575
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315	3 ~ AC $\Delta$	60	220 – 330

1) Steinmetz circuit

Motors	Operating mode/connection	Voltage V
DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132	DC 24 V	24

## INFORMATION

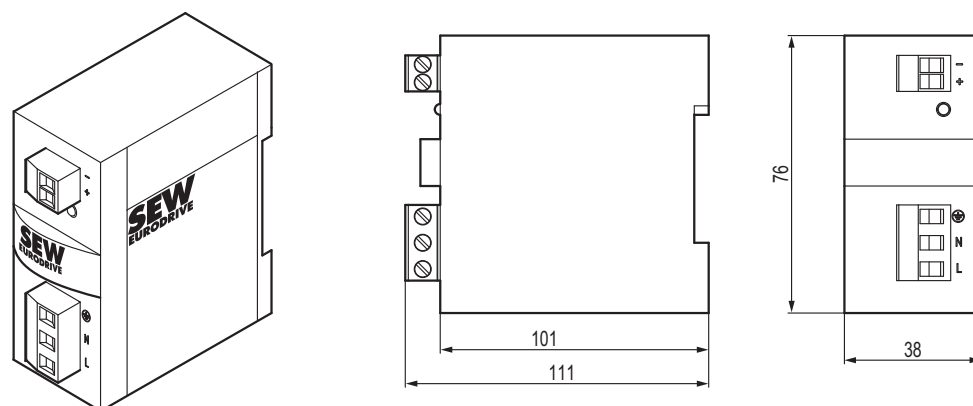


For information on how to connect the forced cooling fan /V, refer to chapter "Forced cooling fan /V" ( $\rightarrow$  211).

### 5.16.7 UWU52A switched-mode power supply

The forced cooling fan type V for DC 24 V includes the UWU52A switched-mode power supply, if you have ordered it. It can be ordered using the part number from SEW-EURODRIVE even after the order has been placed.

The following figure depicts the UWU52A switched-mode power supply:



576533259

Input:	AC 110 – 240 V; 1.04 – 0.61 A; 50/60 Hz DC 110 – 300 V; 0.65 – 0.23 A
Output:	DC 24 V; 2.5 A (40 °C) DC 24 V; 2.0 A (55 °C)
Connection:	Screw terminals 1.5 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> , separable
Degree of protection:	IP20; attachment to EN 60715 TH35 mounting rail in the control cabinet
Part number:	0188 1817

## 5.16.8 Overview of add-on encoders

Refer to the wiring connection diagrams on information on how to connect add-on encoders:

Encoder	Motors	Encoder type	Mounting type	Supply DC V	Signal	Wiring diagram
ES7S	DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S	Incremental	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68180xx08
ES7R	DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S	Incremental	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	TTL (RS422)	68179xx08
ES7C	DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S	Incremental	Shaft-centered	4.5 – 30	HTL / TTL (RS422)	68179xx08
AS7W	DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S	Absolute value	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68181xx08
AS7Y	DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S	Absolute value	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos + SSI	68182xx07
EG7S	DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280	Incremental	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68180xx08
EG7R	DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280	Incremental	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	TTL (RS422)	68179xx08
EG7C	DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280	Incremental	Shaft-centered	4.5 – 30	HTL / TTL (RS422)	68179 xx08
AG7W	DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280	Absolute value	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68181xx08
AG7Y	DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280	Absolute value	Shaft-centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos + SSI	68182xx07
EH7S	DR../DRN315	Incremental	Shaft-centered	10 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	08511xx08
EH7C	DR../DRN315	Incremental	Shaft-centered	10 – 30	HTL	08511xx08
EH7R	DR../DRN315	Incremental	Shaft-centered	10 – 30	TTL (RS422)	08511xx08
EH7T	DR../DRN315	Incremental	Shaft-centered	5	TTL (RS422)	08511xx08
AH7Y	DR../DRN315	Absolute value	Shaft-centered	9 – 30	TTL (RS422) +SSI	08259xx07
EV7S	DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225	Incremental	Flange centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68180xx08
EV7R	DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225	Incremental	Flange centered	7 – 30	TTL (RS422)	68179xx08
EV7C	DR..250/280, DRN250/280	Incremental	Flange centered	4.5 – 30	HTL / TTL (RS422)	68179xx08
AV7W	DR..250/280, DRN250/280	Absolute value	Flange centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos	68181xx08
AV7Y	DR..250/280, DRN250/280	Absolute value	Flange centered	7 – 30	1 V <sub>ss</sub> sin/cos + SSI	68182xx07

## INFORMATION



- Maximum oscillation load for encoders  $\leq 10 \text{ g} \approx 100 \text{ m/s}^2$  (10 Hz to 2 kHz)
- Shock resistance =  $100 \text{ g} \approx 1000 \text{ m/s}^2$  for DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors
- Shock resistance =  $200 \text{ g} \approx 2000 \text{ m/s}^2$  for DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 motors

### 5.16.9 Overview of built-in encoders and visual feedback

## INFORMATION



For information on how to connect the built-in encoder, refer to the wiring diagram.

- Observe chapter "Wiring diagrams" for connection via terminal strip.
- Observe the enclosed wiring diagram for connection via M12 connectors.

Encoder	Motors	Supply in $V_{DC}$	Signals
EI71 <sup>1)</sup>	DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	9 – 30	HTL 1 period/revolution
EI72 <sup>1)</sup>			HTL 2 periods/revolution
EI76 <sup>1)</sup>			HTL 6 periods/revolution
EI7C <sup>1)</sup>			HTL 24 periods/revolution

1) The letter B after the type designation mark indicates the unit generation of the encoder in the documentation. It is not indicated on the nameplate.

**EI7. B – visual feedback**

The EI7. encoders use 2 bi-colored LEDs (red + green each) for visual feedback on the operating state.

**LED H1 (at cable output of the encoder) – status and errors**

The green LED indicates the status or the configuration of the encoder. It flashes. The flashing frequency indicates the set number of periods.

LED H1 green	
Frequency	Status/configuration
LED off	Encoder without voltage or faulty
0.6 Hz	EI71 (1 period per revolution)
1.2 Hz	EI71 (2 periods per revolution)
3 Hz	EI76 (6 periods per revolution)
15 Hz	EI7C (24 periods per revolution)
LED lit continuously	Encoder defective

The red LED is lit when the encoder detects an error.

LED H1 red	
Blinking code	Meaning
10 s with 1 Hz and 2 s continuous	No valid number of periods can be set
Other	Output driver signals a fault (e.g. short circuit or overtemperature)

The H2 LED display gives visual feedback on the signal track status.

LED color	Track A	Track B	Track A	Track B
Orange (green and red)	0	0	1	1
Red	0	1	1	0
Green	1	0	0	1
Off	1	1	0	0



### 5.16.10 Installation notes for encoders

When connecting the encoders to the inverters, observe the provided wiring diagrams and the information in these operating instructions as well as the operating instructions/wiring diagrams of the respective inverter and the operating instructions/wiring diagrams provided with the non-SEW encoder if applicable.

Proceed according to chapter "Motor and brake maintenance" to connect the encoders mechanically. Observe the following notes:

- Maximum line length (inverter to encoder):
  - 100 m with a capacitance per unit length conductor – shield  $\leq 110$  nF/km
  - 100 m with a capacitance per unit length conductor – conductor  $\leq 85$  nF/km
- Core cross section: 0.20 – 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> recommendation  $\geq 0.25$  mm<sup>2</sup>
- Use shielded cable with twisted pair conductors and apply shield over large area on both ends:
  - In the cable gland of the encoder connection cover or in the encoder connector
  - To the inverter on the electronics shield clamp and to the housing of the D-sub connector
- Install the encoder cables separately from the power cables, keeping a distance of at least 200 mm.
- Compare the operating voltage with the permitted operating voltage range on the encoder nameplate. Deviations in the operating voltage may overheat and damage the encoder.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the use of stabilized voltage sources and separate supply systems for encoder or other sensor components and active components such as switches and light barriers.
- Supplies with voltage transients and interferences higher than the supply voltage  $U_B$  are not permitted.
- Observe the clamping area of 5 to 10 mm of the cable gland of the connection cover. If you use cables with a different cross section, you have to replace the provided cable gland with another suitable EMC-compliant cable gland.
- The cable glands for the cable entry must meet the following conditions:
  - Cramping area is suitable for the used cable(s)
  - The IP level of the encoder connection is at least as high as the IP degree of protection of the actual encoder
  - The operating temperature range matches the designated ambient temperature range.
- Check the flawless state and the proper seat of the connection cover gasket during assembly.
- Tighten the screws of the connection cover with a tightening torque of 2 Nm.

#### 5.16.11 Anti-condensation heating /Hx

To protect a shutdown motor from freezing up (rotor blockage) or condensation inside the motor, it can be equipped with an optional anti-condensation heating. The anti-condensation heating consists of strip heaters that are integrated in the winding overhang and supplied with voltage when the motor is switched off. The motor is heated by the current flowing through the strip heaters.

The strip heaters are controlled according to the following principle:

- Motor switched off → anti-condensation heating activated
- Motor switched on → anti-condensation heating deactivated

Observe the permitted voltage according to the nameplate and the enclosed terminal assignment diagram.

## 6 Startup

### INFORMATION



- It is essential to comply with the safety notes in chapter 2 during installation.
- In case of problems, refer to the chapter "Malfunctions" (→ 193).

If the motor includes safety-relevant components, observe the following safety note:

#### ▲ WARNING



Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified personnel is allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out by strictly observing the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Otherwise, the warranty will become void.

#### ▲ WARNING



Electric shock due to incorrect installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Use switch contacts in utilization category AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1 for switching the motor.
- When motors are powered by inverters, you must adhere to the wiring instructions in the frequency inverter operating instructions.

#### ▲ CAUTION



The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

- Let the motor cool down sufficiently before you start working on it.

#### NOTICE

The specified maximum limit torque ( $M_{pk}$ ) and the maximum current ( $I_{max}$ ) may not be exceeded, not even for acceleration.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Limit the maximum current at the inverter.

### INFORMATION



Limit the maximum speed at the inverter. For information on the procedure, refer to the documentation of the inverter.

## INFORMATION




When using the DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motor with the BE brake and an encoder, note the following:

- The brake must be used as a holding brake only.
- The brake may only be applied when the speed is  $\leq 20$  1/min. For higher speeds, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
- Emergency stops from a higher motor speed are allowed.

### 6.1 Before startup

Prior to startup make sure that:

- The drive is undamaged and not blocked.
- Any transport locks have been removed.
- The measures stipulated in chapter "Extended storage of motors" ( $\rightarrow$   30) are performed after extended storage periods.
- All connections have been made correctly.
- The direction of rotation of the motor/gearmotor is correct.
  - Motor rotating clockwise: U, V, W (T1, T2, T3) to L1, L2, L3
- All protective covers are installed correctly.
- All motor protection equipment is active and set for the rated motor current.
- There are no other sources of danger.
- Loose elements like keys are appropriately secured.
- The brake is not manually released.
  - The set screw of /HF option is loosened correctly.
  - The hand lever of the /HR option has been removed and correctly attached to the stator using the designated clamps.

### 6.2 Motors with reinforced bearing

#### NOTICE

Damage to bearings due to impermissible heating of bearing and motor.

Damage to property.

- Do not operate cylindrical roller bearings without overhung load.

### 6.3 Motors with backstop /RS

A /RS backstop is used to block/preclude a direction of rotation of the motor. The direction of rotation is indicated by an arrow on the fan guard of the motor or on the gear-motor housing.

Observe the direction of rotation of the end shaft and the number of stages when you mount the motor to the gear unit. Do not startup the motor in the blocking direction (note the correct phase angle when connecting the motor). For inspection purposes, you can operate the backstop once with half the motor voltage in the blocking direction.

If a conversion is required to change the blocking direction, follow the instructions in chapter Altering the blocking direction on motors with a backstop.

## 7 Inspection/maintenance



### ▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the hoist falls or in the event of uncontrolled device behavior.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Secure or lower the hoist drives.
- Secure and/or fence in the driven machine.
- Disconnect the motor and the connected options from the power supply before you start working on the unit.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.
- Use only genuine spare parts in accordance with the valid spare parts list.
- Always replace the brake coil together with the brake control.

In case safety-rated components are installed in the motor, observe the following safety note:



### ▲ WARNING

Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified personnel is allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out by strictly observing the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Otherwise, the warranty will become void.



### ▲ CAUTION

The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

- Let the motor cool down sufficiently before you start working on it.

## NOTICE

Damage to the oil seals if the temperatures is too low during installation.

Possible damage to the oil seals.

- Before assembly, make sure that ambient temperature and the temperature of the oil seal are not below 0 °C.

## INFORMATION



Apply grease with a grease depot to the lip of the oil seal before assembly. For information on the lubricants, refer to chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).

## INFORMATION



Friction disks at brakemotors may only be replaced by the SEW-EURODRIVE service.

Only SEW-EURODRIVE repair workshops or plants that provide the necessary expertise may repair or modify the motor/brakemotor.

Before re-startup of the motor, make sure that all regulations are complied with and document this with a label on the motor or a written test report.

Always perform safety and functional checks following all maintenance and repair work (thermal protection).

## 7.1 Inspection and maintenance intervals

The following table lists the inspection and maintenance intervals:

Unit / unit part	Time interval	What is to be done?
BE brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>If used as a working brake:</b> At least every 3000 operating hours<sup>1)</sup></li> <li><b>If used as a holding brake:</b> Every 0.5 to 4 years, depending on operating conditions<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	Brake inspection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure the brake disk thickness</li> <li>• Brake disk, lining</li> <li>• Measure and adjust working air gap</li> <li>• Pressure plate</li> <li>• Driver/gearing</li> <li>• Pressure rings</li> <li>• Sucking off any abrasion</li> <li>• Inspect the switch contacts and replace them, if necessary (e.g. in case of burn-out)</li> </ul>
Motor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Every 10000 operating hours<sup>2) 3)</sup></b></li> </ul>	Inspect the motor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check rolling bearing and change if necessary</li> <li>• Replace the oil seal</li> <li>• Clean cooling air ducts</li> </ul>
Drive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Different <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Touch up or renew the surfaces/ anti-corrosion coating.</li> <li>• Check and clean the air filter.</li> <li>• if applicable, clean condensation drain hole at the bottom of the fan guard</li> <li>• Clean clogged bores</li> </ul>

1) Wear times are subject to many factors and can be quite short. The machine designer must calculate the required inspection/maintenance intervals individually in accordance with the project planning documents (e.g. "Project Planning for Drives").

2) For the DR../DRN250 – 315 motors with relubrication device, note the shortened relubrication periods in the chapter "Bearing lubrication".

3) The interval depends on outer influences and can be very short, e.g. in the event of high dust concentration in the environment.

If you open the motor during inspection/maintenance, you have to clean it before you close it.

### 7.1.1 Connection cables

Check the connection cable for damage at regular intervals and replace if necessary.



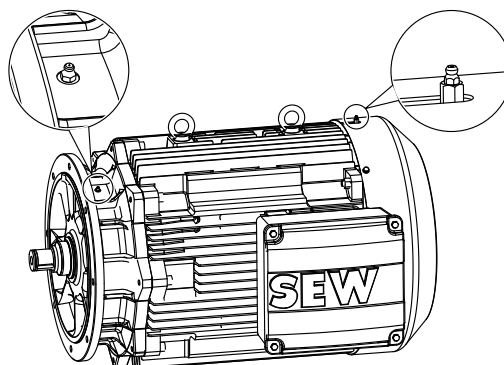
## 7.2 Bearing lubrication

### 7.2.1 Bearing lubrication for DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors

In standard design, the bearings are lubricated for life.

### 7.2.2 Bearing lubrication for DR..250 – 315, DRN225 – 315 motors with relubrication device /NS

Motors of nominal sizes 225, 250, 280, and 315 can be equipped with a relubrication device. The following figure shows the positions of the lubrication devices.



375353099

[1] Lubrication device in type A in accordance with DIN 71412

Under normal operating conditions and at an ambient temperature between  $-20\text{ °C}$  to  $+40\text{ °C}$ , SEW-EURODRIVE uses Mobil Polyrex EM (K2P-20 DIN 51825), a polyurea-based mineral high-performance, high-temperature grease for initial lubrication.

For motors in the low temperature range up to  $-40\text{ °C}$  SEW-EURODRIVE uses SKF GXN or LGHP2, which are also a polyurea-based mineral greases.

## Relubrication

You can purchase the lubricants in 400 g cartridges from SEW-EURODRIVE. Refer to chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181) for order information.

## INFORMATION



Only mix lubricants of the same thickness type, the same base oil and the same consistency (NLGI class)!

Grease the motor bearings in accordance with the information on the lubricant plate. The used grease collects inside the motor and should be removed every 6 to 8 relubrication cycles during an inspection. Each time you relubricate, ensure that the bearing is two-thirds full.

After relubricating the motors, you should start up slowly, if possible, so that the grease is distributed evenly.

### Re-lubrication period

The table below lists the bearing relubrication intervals for the following conditions:

- Ambient temperature -20 °C to +40 °C
- Rated speed that corresponds to that of a 4-pole AC motor
- normal load

At greater speeds, higher loads or higher ambient temperatures, the re-lubrication intervals are shorter. Use 1.5 times the quantity for the initial filling.

Motors with option	Horizontal mounting position		Vertical mounting position	
	Duration	Quantity	Duration	Quantity
DR../DRN225 – 315 /NS	5000 h	50 g	3000 h	70 g
DR../DRN225 – 315 /ERF /NS	3000 h	50 g	2000 h	70 g

### 7.3 Reinforced bearings

In the /ERF "reinforced bearings" option, cylindrical rolling bearings are installed on the A-side.

#### NOTICE

Damage to bearings due to impermissible heating of bearing and motor.

Damage to property.

- Do not operate cylindrical roller bearings without overhung load.

The reinforced bearings are only offered with the /NS "relubrication" option so as to facilitate optimal lubrication of the bearing. Observe the notes on bearing lubrication in chapter "Bearing lubrication for DR..250 – 315, DRN225 – 315 motors with relubrication device /NS" (→ 105).

## 7.4 Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work

### ▲ WARNING



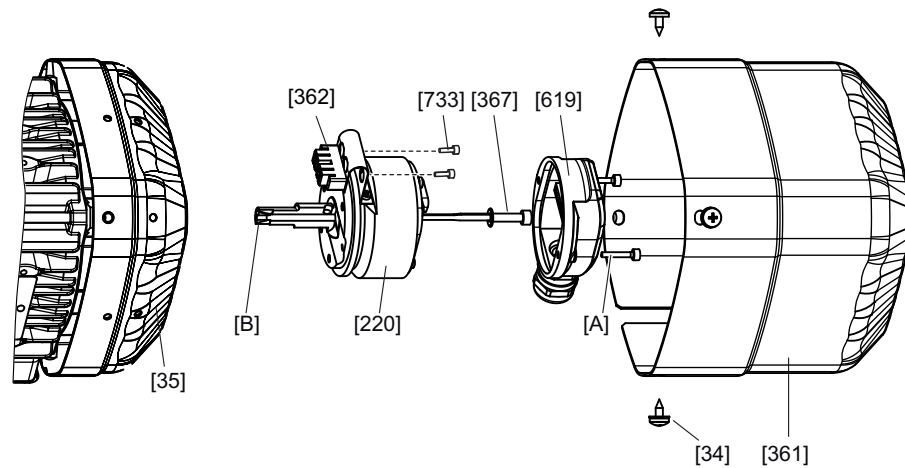
Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

### 7.4.1 Removing rotary encoders from DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the ES7. rotary encoder as an example:



3475618443

[34]	Tapping screw	[367]	Retaining screw
[35]	Fan guard	[619]	Encoder cover
[220]	Encoder	[733]	Screws
[361]	Safety cover	[A]	Screws
[362]	Torque bracket	[B]	Cone

### Disassembling ES7./AS7.encoders

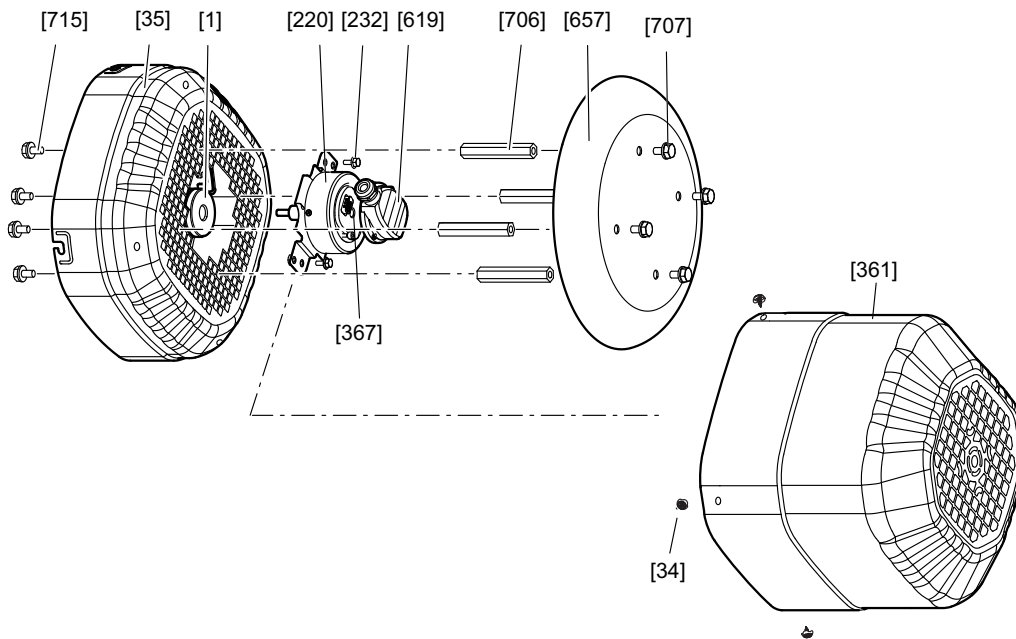
1. Loosen the screws [34] and remove the safety cover [361].
2. Unscrew and remove the connection cover [619]. Do not disconnect the encoder connection cable.
3. Loosen screws [733].
4. Loosen the central retaining screw [367] by about 2 to 3 turns and unfasten the spread shaft cone by tapping lightly on the head of the screw.  
Keep the cone [B]. It will be needed for re-assembly.
5. Carefully remove the expansion anchor of the torque bracket [362] from the cover grid and the encoder from the rotor.

### Re-assembly

1. Attach the expansion anchor at the encoder torque bracket [362] and push the encoder into the shaft end bore to the stop.
2. Tighten the central retaining screw [367] with a tightening torque of 2.75 Nm.
3. Tighten the screw [733] in the expansion anchor with a tightening torque of max. 2.25 Nm.
4. Assemble the encoder cover [619] and tighten the screws [A] with a tightening torque of 2.25 Nm.
5. Install the safety cover [361] with the screws [34].

#### 7.4.2 Removing rotary encoders from DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 motors

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EG7. rotary encoder as an example:



9007201646566283

[1]	Rotor	[367]	Retaining screw
[34]	Tapping screw	[619]	Connection cover
[35]	Fan guard	[657]	Canopy
[220]	Encoder	[706]	Spacer bolt
[232]	Screws	[707][715]	Screws
[361]	Extended fan guard	[A]	Screws

#### Removing EG7., AG7. encoders

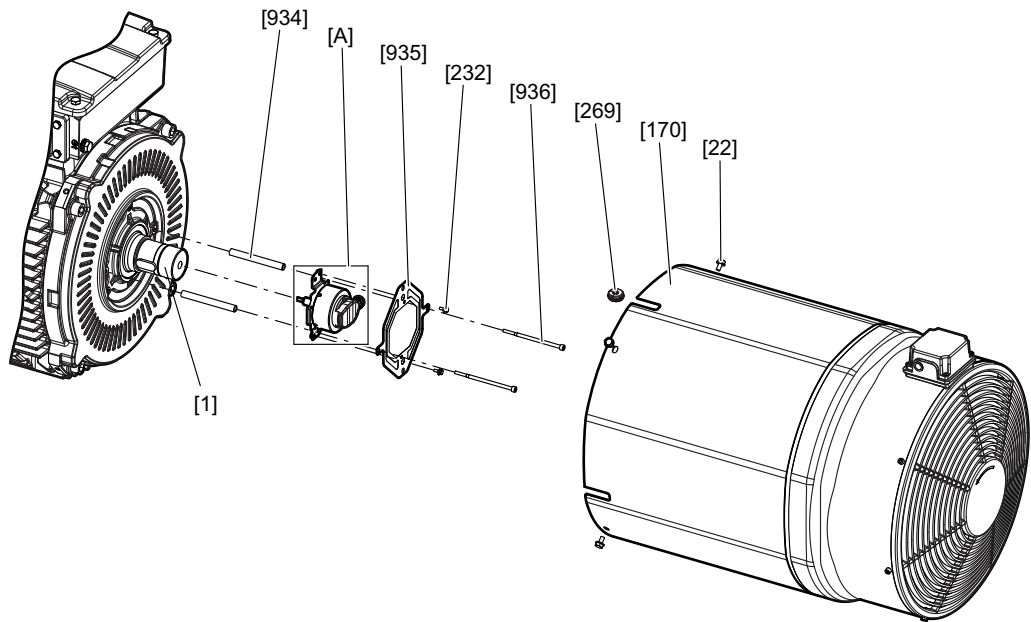
1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
3. Loosen the screws [232] and [936] and remove the torque bracket [935].
4. Loosen the retaining screw [220] on the encoder and remove the encoder from the rotor [1].

Re-assembly

1. Place the encoder onto the rotor [1] and attach it with the central retaining screw of the encoder [A]. The tightening torque must be 8 Nm.
2. Place the torque bracket [935] on the spacing bushings [934] and tighten the screws [936] with 11 Nm.
3. Attach the torque bracket of the encoder [A] to the torque bracket [935] using the screws [232]. The tightening torque must be 6 Nm.
4. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
5. Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] and tighten the screws [22] with 28 Nm.

7.4.3 Removing the rotary encoder from DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 315 motors with /V forced cooling fan option

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EG7. rotary encoder as an example:



[22]	Screw	[935]	Torque bracket
[170]	Forced cooling fan guard	[936]	Screw
[232]	Screws	[934]	Spacer bushing
[269]	Grommet	[A]	Encoder

Removing EG7., AG7. encoders

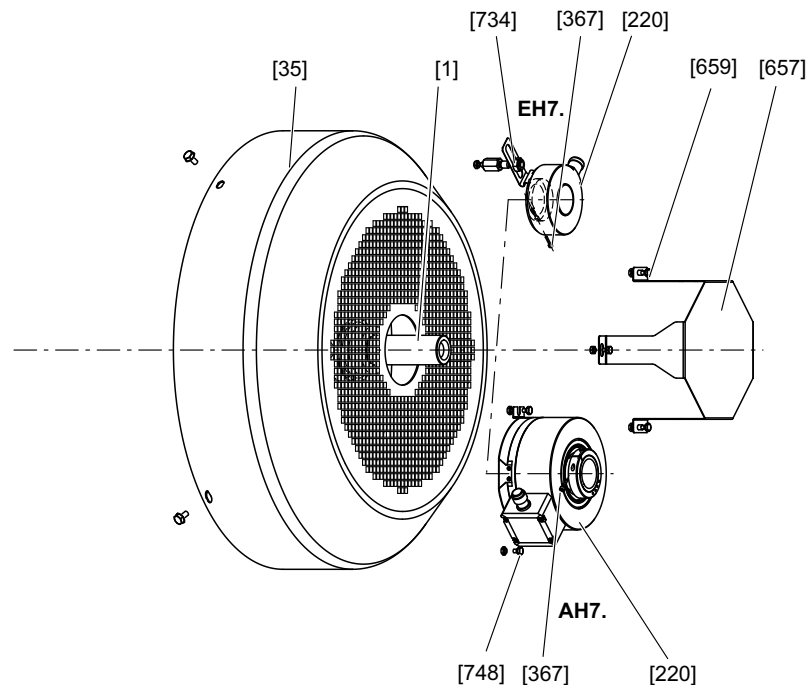
1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
3. Loosen the screws [232] and [936] and remove the torque bracket [935].
4. Loosen the retaining screw [220] on the encoder and remove the encoder from the rotor [1].

### Re-assembly

1. Place the encoder onto the rotor [1] and attach it with the central retaining screw of the encoder [A]. The tightening torque must be 8 Nm.
2. Place the torque bracket [935] on the spacing bushings [934] and tighten the screws [936] with 11 Nm.
3. Attach the torque bracket of the encoder [A] to the torque bracket [935] using the screws [232]. The tightening torque must be 6 Nm.
4. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
5. Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] and tighten the screws [22] with 28 Nm.

#### 7.4.4 Removing rotary encoders from DR..315, DRN315 motors

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EH7. and AH7. rotary encoders as an example:



9007199662370443

[35]	Fan guard	[659]	Screw
[220]	Encoder	[734]	Nut
[367]	Retaining screw	[748]	Screw
[657]	Cover plate		

#### Removing EH7. encoders

1. Remove the cover plate [657] by loosening the screws [659].
2. Separate the encoder [220] from the fan guard by loosening the nut [734].
3. Loosen the retaining screw [367] on the encoder and remove the encoder [220] from the rotor [1].

**Removing AH7. encoders**

1. Remove the protection cover [657] by loosening the screws [659].
2. Separate the encoder [220] from the fan guard by loosening the screws [748].
3. Loosen the retaining screw [367] on the encoder and remove the encoder [220] from the shaft.

**Re-assembly**

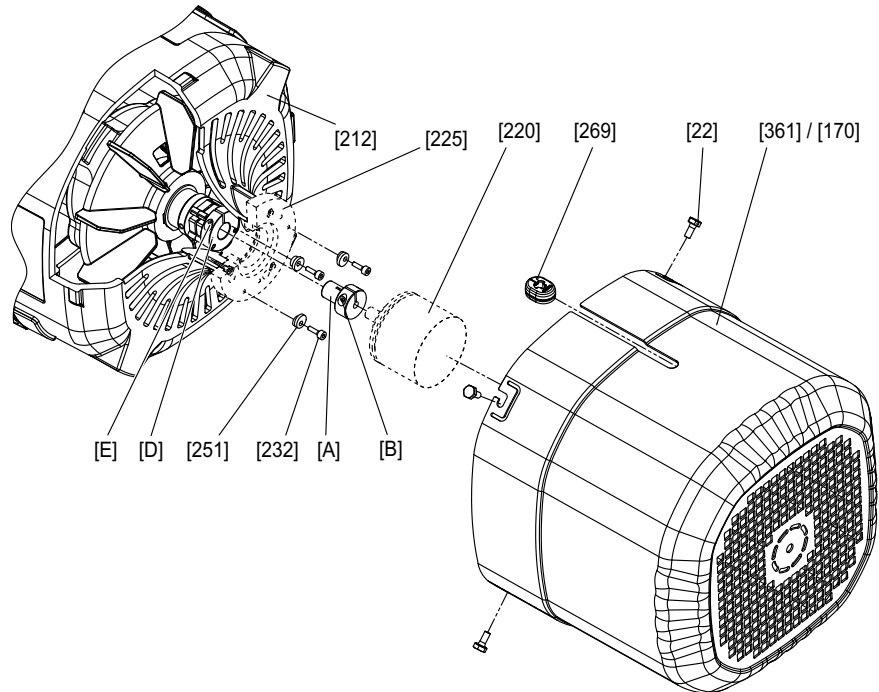
1. Mount fan guard [35].
2. Push the encoder [220] on the shaft and fasten it with the retaining screw [367] applying a tightening torque according to the following table:

Encoder	Tightening torque
EH7.	0.7 Nm
AH7.	3.0 Nm

3. Install the screw [748] and the nut [734].
4. Install the cover plate [657].

#### 7.4.5 Mounting/removing rotary encoders with XV.A encoder mounting adapter for DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a third-party encoder as an example:



9007202887906699

[22]	Screw	[361]	Safety cover (normal/long)
[170]	Forced cooling fan guard	[269]	Grommet
[212]	Fan guard with encoder mount	[A]	Adapter
[220]	Encoder	[B]	Clamping screw
[225]	Intermediate flange (not with XV1A)	[D]	Coupling (spread- or solid shaft coupling)
[232]	Screws (enclosed with XV1A and XV2A)	[E]	Clamping screw
[251]	Conical spring washers (enclosed with XV1A and XV2A)		

#### Removing the XV., EV., AV.. encoders

1. Remove the extended fan guard [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170] by loosening the screws [22].
2. Loosen the retaining screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers [251] outwards.
3. Loosen the clamping screw [E] of the coupling.
4. Remove the adapter [A] and the encoder [220].

#### Re-assembly

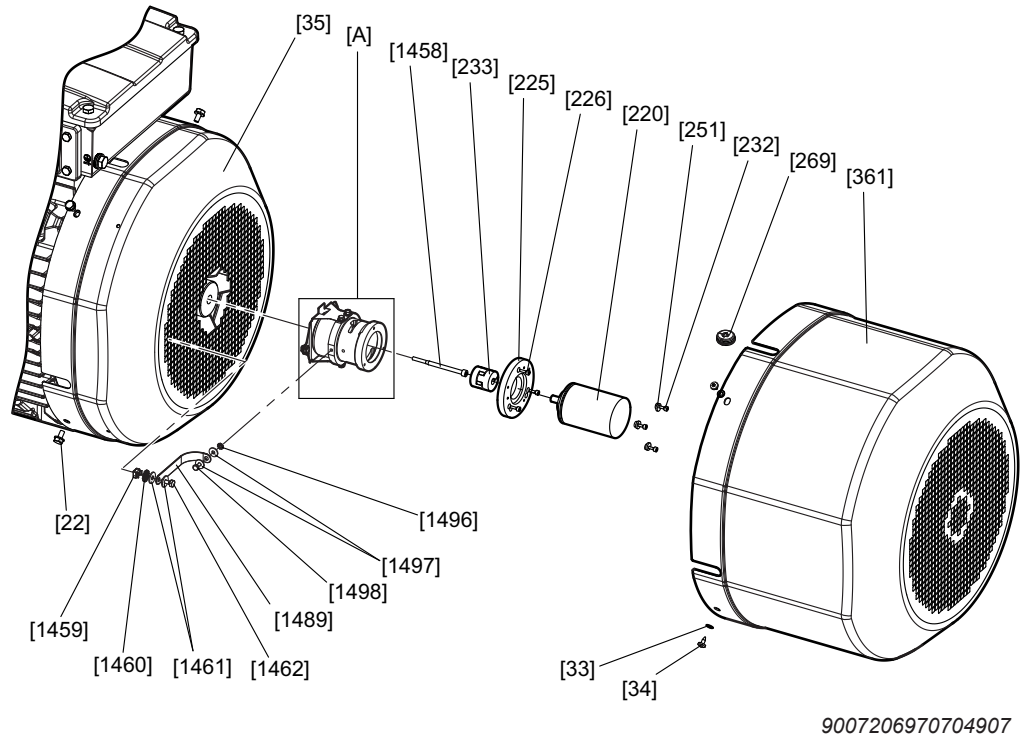
1. To mount the encoder, proceed as described in chapter Connecting XV.A encoder mounting adapter to DR.71 – 225 motors.



**7.4.6 Mounting/removing rotary encoders with EV../AV.. encoder mounting adapter for DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors**

If you have ordered the EV../AV.. encoder mounting adapter, the coupling is enclosed with the motor and must be installed by the customer.

The following figure shows an example of how the coupling is installed:



[22] Screw	[361] Safety cover (normal/long)
[33] Washer	[1458] Screw
[34] Screw	[1459] Cage nut
[35] Fan guard	[1460] Serrated lock washer
[220] Encoder	[1461] Washer
[225] Intermediate flange (optional)	[1462] Screw
[226] Screw	[1489] Ground strap
[232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)	[1496] Serrated lock washer
[233] Coupling	[1497] Washer
[251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)	[1498] Screw
[269] Grommet	[A] Encoder mounting adapter

**Removing the encoder mounting adapter**

1. Loosen the screws [34] and washers [33] at the safety cover. Remove the safety cover [361].
2. Remove the encoder, see chapter "Removing EV.., AV.. encoders" (→ 114).
3. Loosen the ground strap of the encoder mounting adapter [A] with serrated lock washer [1496], washers [1497], and screw [1498].
4. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the fan guard [35].

- Loosen the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screw [1458] in the encoder bore of the rotor and remove it.

If the encoder mounting adapter cannot easily be removed: Screw in a set screw M6 with 20 – 35 mm length into the rotor bore (bore for screw [1458]) and tighten it hand-tight. Screw in a set screw M8 with > 10 mm length or a screw M8 with min. 80 mm length into the same bore and push out the encoder mounting adapter [A] from the rotor [1]. Then remove the set screw M6 from the rotor again.

### Removing EV., AV.. encoders

- Loosen the screws [34] and remove the safety cover [361].
- Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the safety cover [361].
- Loosen the screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers of the encoder [220] outwards. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end through the slots in the encoder mounting adapter [A].
- Loosen the encoder [220] from the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225].

### Re-assembly

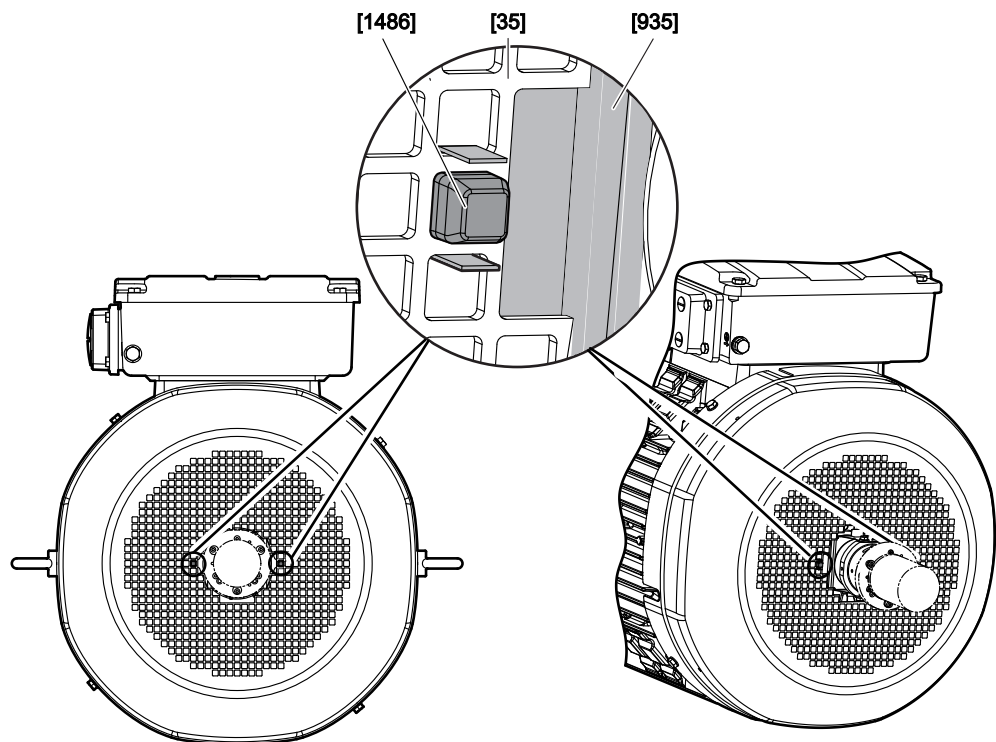
- To mount the encoder, proceed as described in chapter Mounting an encoder with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to DR.250 – 280 motors.

## INFORMATION



When re-installing the fan guard [35], make sure that the torque is supported:

The damping elements [1486] on both sides of the encoder mounting adapter [A] must engage with the ventilation grid (see figure below). The torque plate [935] must protrude from the grid to the left and to the right of the damping element.

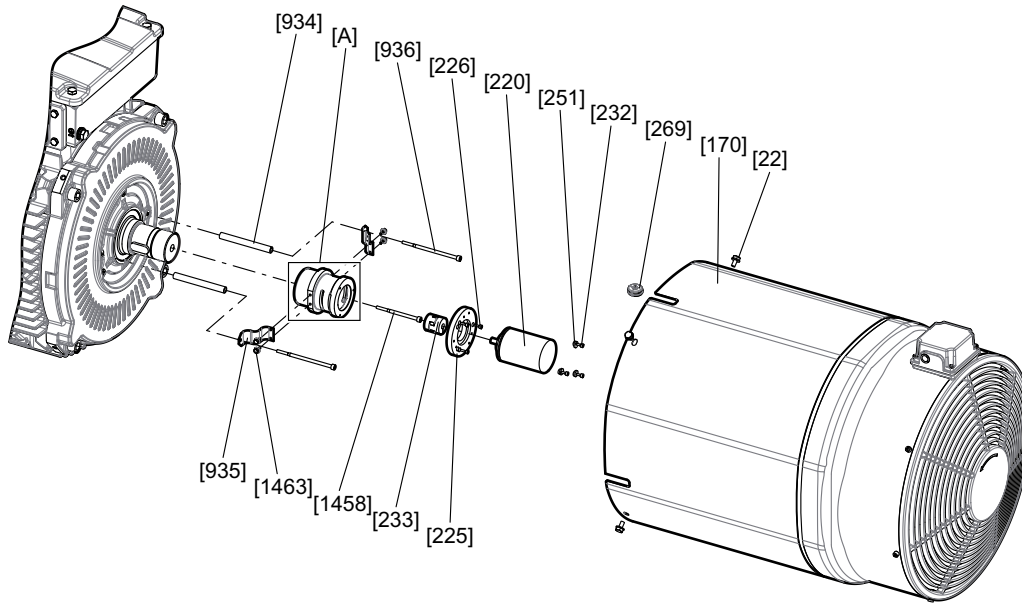


9007207498780299

22760253/EN – 08/2016

**7.4.7 Mounting/removing the rotary encoder with EV../AV../XV.. encoder mounting adapter for DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors with /V forced cooling fan option**

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a third-party encoder as an example:



7715965835

[22]	Screw	[269]	Grommet
[170]	Forced cooling fan guard	[934]	Spacer bushing
[220]	Encoder	[935]	Torque bracket
[225]	Intermediate flange (optional)	[936]	Screw
[226]	Screw	[1458]	Screw
[232]	Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)	[1463]	Screw
[233]	Coupling	[A]	Encoder mounting adapter
[251]	Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A)		

**Removing the encoder mounting adapter**

1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Remove the cable grommet [269] from the fan guard [170].
3. Loosen the screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers [251] to the side. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end and remove the encoder [220]. The intermediate flange [225] and screws [226] can remain at the encoder mounting adapter [A].
4. Loosen the screws [1458] and [936] and remove the encoder mounting adapter [A]. The torque brackets [935] and screws [1463] can remain at the encoder mounting adapter [A].
  - If the encoder mounting adapter [A] cannot easily be removed: Screw in a set screw M6 with 20 – 35 mm length into the rotor bore (bore for screw [1458]) and tighten it finger-tight. Screw in a set screw M8 with > 10 mm length or a screw M8 with min. 80 mm length into the same bore and push out the encoder mounting adapter [A] from the rotor [1]. Then remove the set screw M6 from the rotor again.

**Removing EV., AV., and XV. encoders**

1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
3. Turn the conical spring washers of the encoder [220] outwards and loosen the screws [232]. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end.
4. Loosen the encoder [220] from the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225].

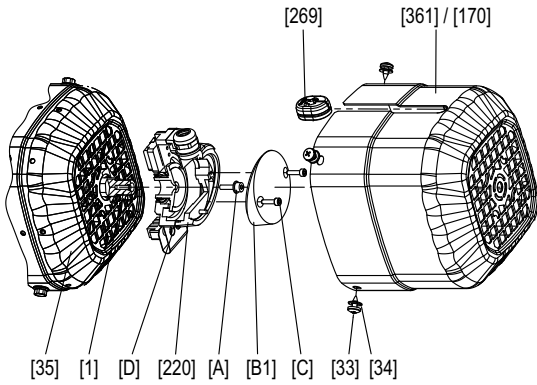
**Re-assembly**

1. To mount the encoder, proceed as described in chapter Mounting an encoder with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to DR.250 – 280 motors.

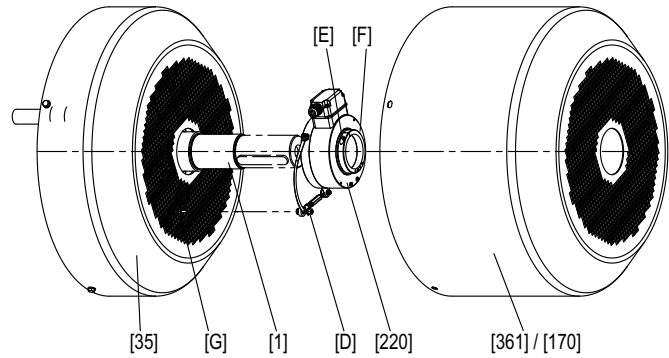
**7.4.8 Mounting/removing hollow shaft encoders with XH.A encoder mounting adapter for DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors**

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a third-party encoder as an example:

Encoder mounting with XH1A encoder mounting adapter



Encoder mounting with XH7A and XH8A encoder mounting adapter



3633161867

[1]	Rotor	[A]	Retaining screw
[33]	Tapping screw	[B]	Encoder cover
[34]	Washer	[C]	Screw for torque bracket
[35]	Fan guard	[D]	Nut of the torque bracket
[170]	Forced cooling fan guard	[E]	Screw
[220]	Encoder	[F]	Clamping ring
[269]	Grommet	[G]	Nut of the torque bracket
[361]	Safety cover		

**Removing hollow shaft encoders form XH1A encoder mounting adapter**

1. Remove cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Loosen encoder cover [B] via screws [C].
3. Remove screw [A].
4. Loosen screw and nut of the torque bracket [D] and remove torque arm.
5. Remove encoder [220] from rotor [1].

**Removing hollow shaft encoders from XH7A and XH8A encoder mounting adapter**

1. Remove cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
2. Loosen screw [E] on clamping ring [F].
3. Remove nut of torque bracket [G].
4. Remove encoder [220] from rotor [1].

**Reassembly of hollow shaft encoders to XH1A encoder mounting adapter**

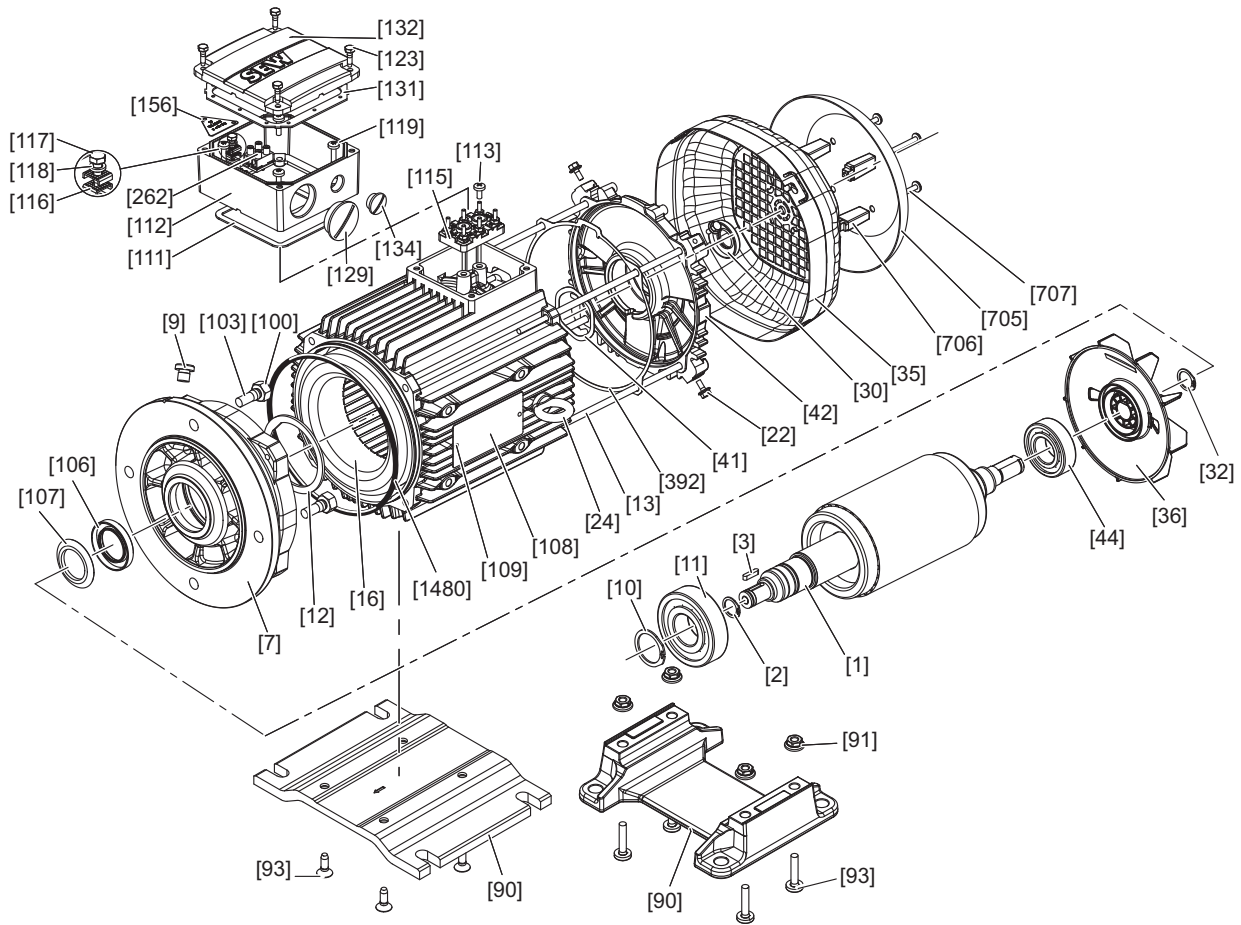
1. Push encoder [220] on rotor [1].
2. Mount torque bracket via screws [D].
3. Fasten the encoder [220] via screw [A] with a tightening torque of 2.9 Nm.
4. Fasten encoder cover [B] via screws [C] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
5. Install cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].

**Reassembly of hollow shaft encoders to XH7A and XH8A encoder mounting adapter**

1. Push encoder [220] on rotor [1].
2. Mount torque bracket via nut [D] with a tightening torque of 10.3 Nm.
3. Fasten clamping ring [F] via screw [E] with a tightening torque of 5 Nm.
4. Install cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].

7.5 Inspection/maintenance work for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors

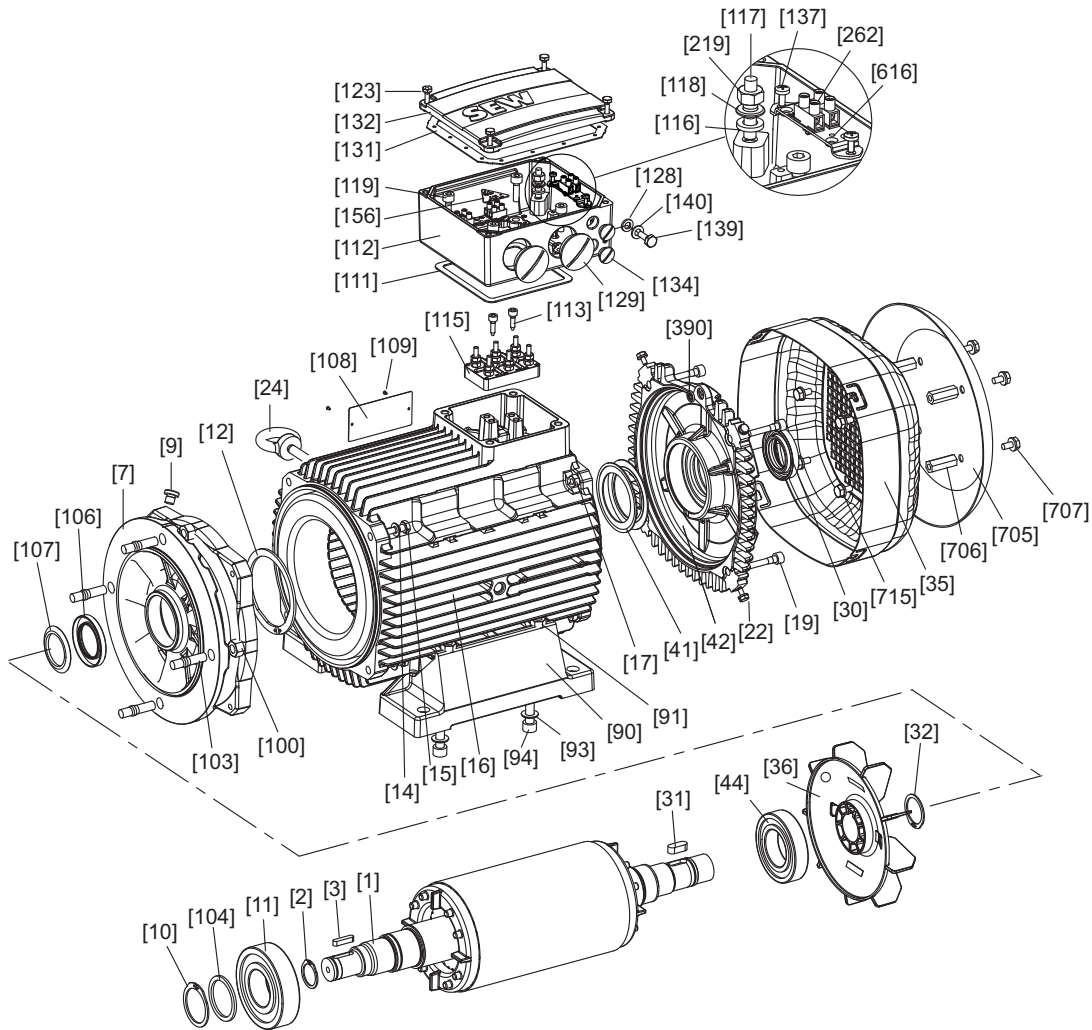
7.5.1 Basic structure DR..71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S motors



9007212623958923

[1] Rotor	[30] Oil seal	[106] Oil seal	[123] Hex head screw
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[107] Oil flinger	[129] Screw plug with O-ring
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[108] Nameplate	[131] Gasket for cover
[7] Flanged endshield	[36] Fan	[109] Grooved pin	[132] Terminal box cover
[9] Screw plug	[41] Shim	[111] Gasket for lower part	[134] Screw plug with O-ring
[10] Retaining ring	[42] B-side endshield	[112] Terminal box lower part	[156] Information sign
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[113] Pan head screw	[262] Connection terminal, complete
[12] Retaining ring	[90] Base plate	[115] Terminal board	[392] Seal
[13] Cap screw	[91] Hex nut	[116] Terminal clip	[705] Canopy
[16] Stator	[93] Pan head screws	[117] Hex head screw	[706] Spacer
[22] Hex head screw	[100] Hex nut	[118] Lock washer	[707] Pan head screw
[24] Lifting eyebolt	[103] Stud	[119] Pan head screw	[1480] O-ring

## 7.5.2 Basic structure DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 motors

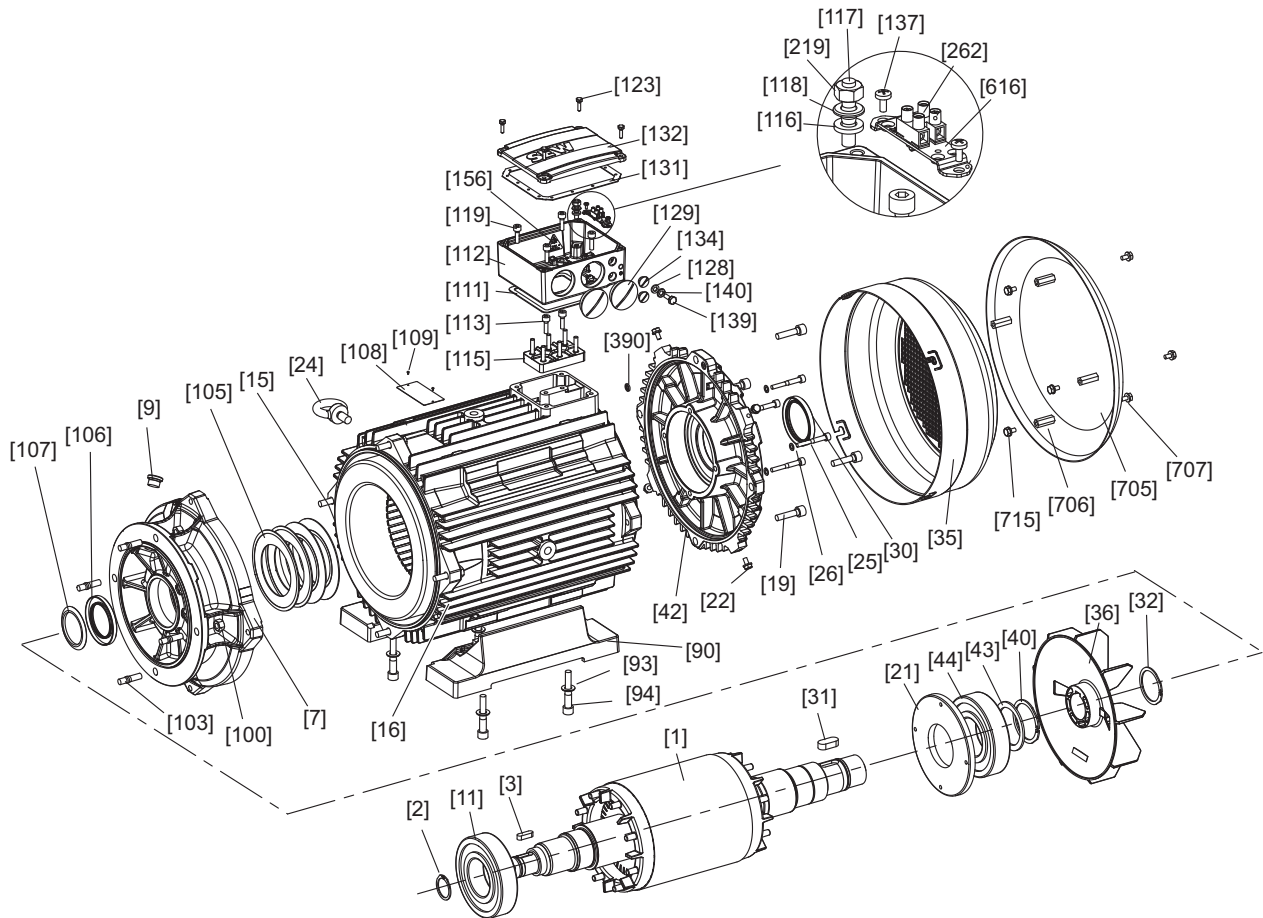


18014399036804619

[1] Rotor	[31] Key	[108] Nameplate	[132] Terminal box cover
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[109] Grooved pin	[134] Screw plug with O-ring
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[111] Gasket for lower part	[137] Screw
[7] Flange	[36] Fan	[112] Terminal box lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[9] Screw plug	[41] Cup spring	[113] Screw	[140] Washer
[10] Retaining ring	[42] Rear endshield	[115] Terminal board	[156] Information label
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[219] Hex nut
[12] Retaining ring	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[262] Connection terminal
[14] Washer	[91] Hex nut	[118] Washer	[390] O-ring
[15] Hex head screw	[93] Washer	[119] Cap screw	[616] Retaining plate
[16] Stator	[94] Cap screw	[123] Hex head screw	[705] Canopy
[17] Hex nut	[100] Hex nut	[128] Serrated lock washer	[706] Spacer
[19] Cap screw	[103] Stud	[129] Screw plug with O-ring	[707] Hex head screw
[22] Hex head screw	[104] Supporting ring	[131] Gasket for cover	[715] Hex head screw
[24] Eyebolt	[106] Oil seal		
[30] Sealing ring	[107] Oil flinger		



7.5.3 Basic structure DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 motors

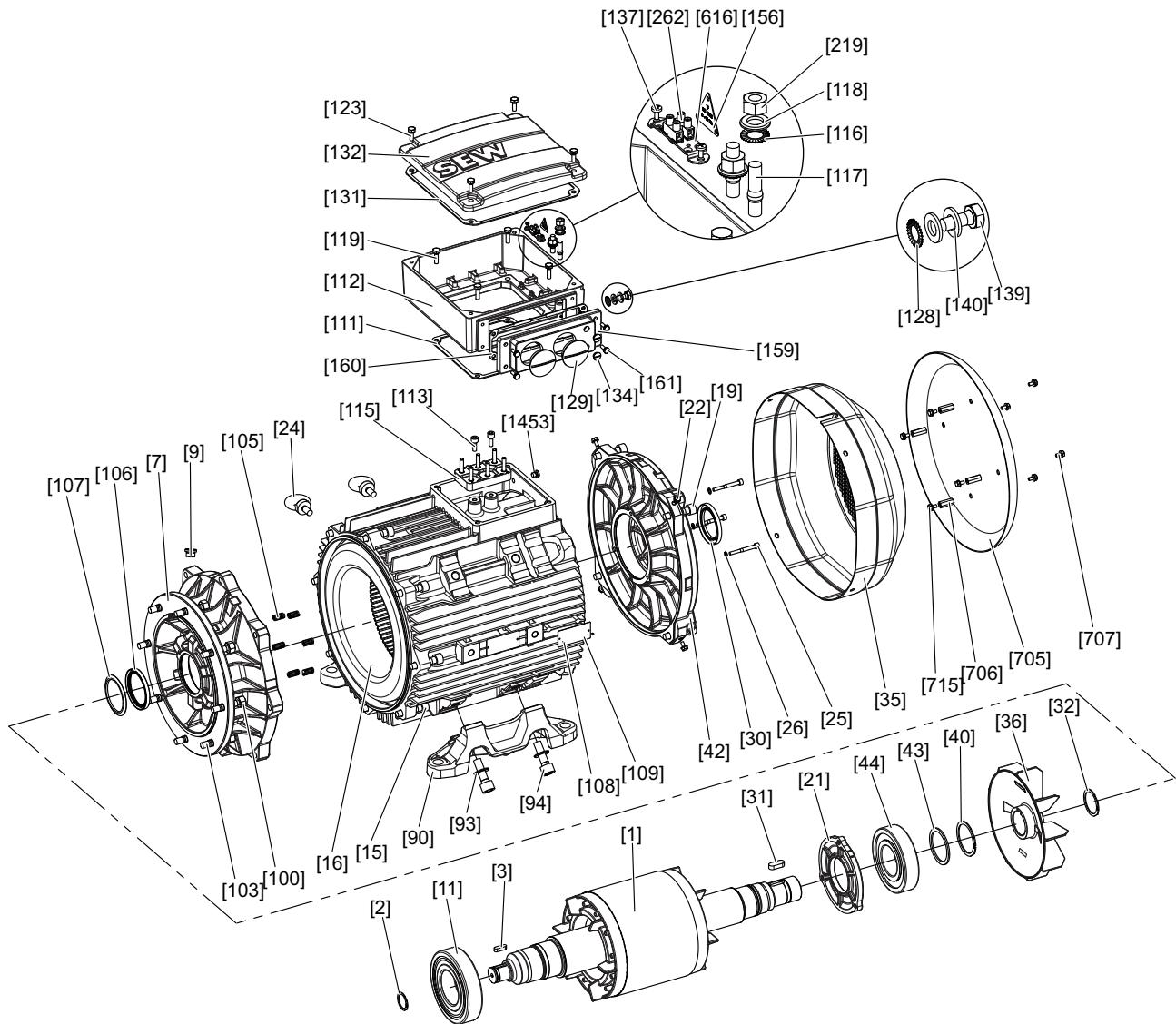


9007200332597387

[1] Rotor	[31] Key	[107] Oil flinger	[132] Terminal box cover
[2] Retaining ring	[32] Retaining ring	[108] Nameplate	[134] Screw plug
[3] Key	[35] Fan guard	[109] Grooved pin	[137] Screw
[7] Flange	[36] Fan	[111] Gasket for lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[9] Screw plug	[40] Retaining ring	[112] Terminal box lower part	[140] Washer
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[42] Rear endshield	[113] Cap screw	[156] Information label
[15] Hex head screw	[43] Supporting ring	[115] Terminal board	[219] Hex nut
[16] Stator	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[262] Connection terminal
[19] Cap screw	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[390] O-ring
[21] Oil seal flange	[93] Washer	[118] Washer	[616] Retaining plate
[22] Hex head screw	[94] Cap screw	[119] Cap screw	[705] Canopy
[24] Eyebolt	[100] Hex nut	[123] Hex head screw	[706] Spacer bolt
[25] Cap screw	[103] Stud	[128] Serrated lock washer	[707] Hex head screw
[26] Shield ring	[105] Cup spring	[129] Screw plug	[715] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[106] Oil seal	[131] Gasket for cover	

22760253/EN – 08/2016

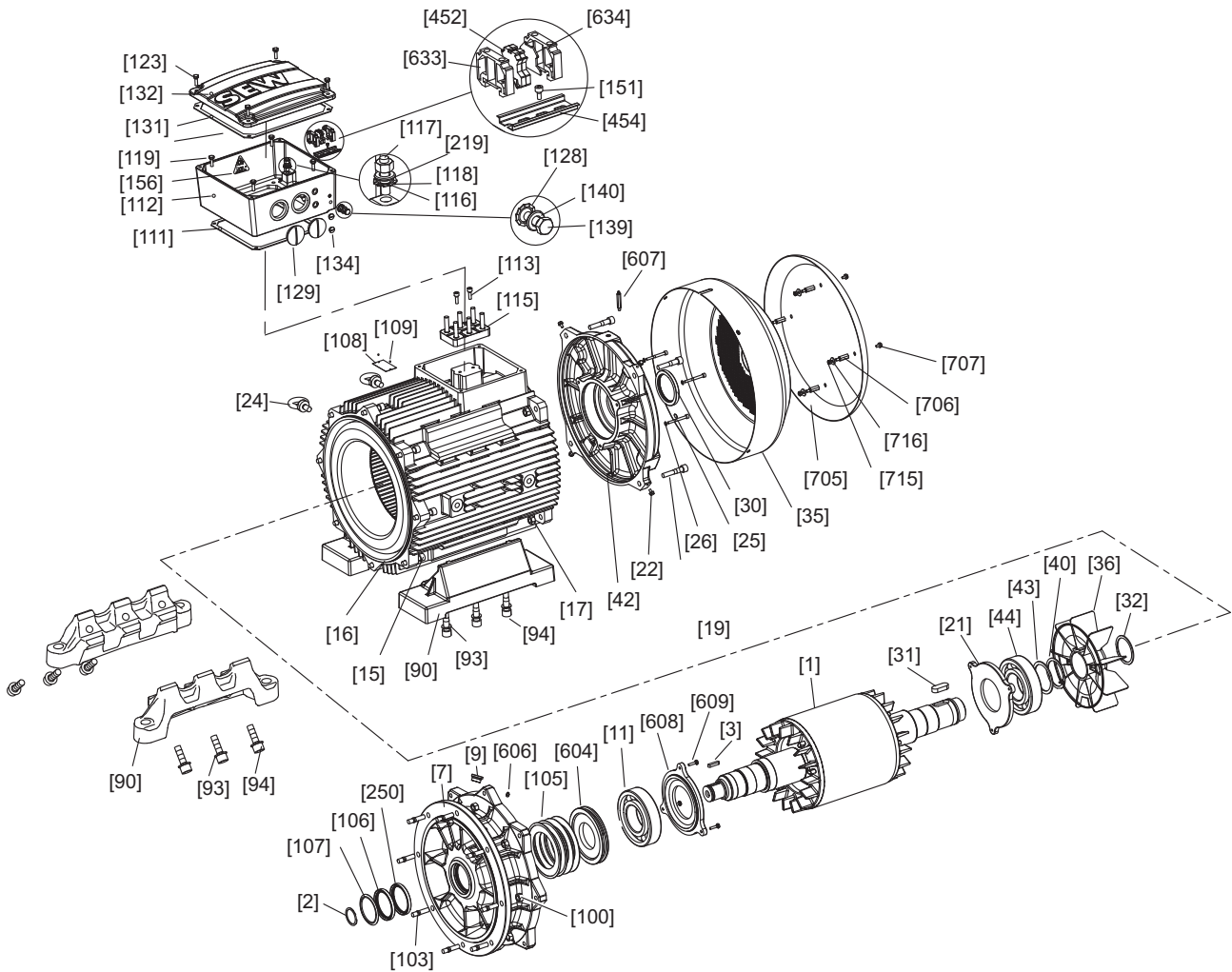
### 7.5.4 Basic structure DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors



9007206690410123

[1] Rotor	[32] Retaining ring	[108] Nameplate	[134] Screw plug
[2] Retaining ring	[35] Fan guard	[109] Grooved pin	[137] Screw
[3] Key	[36] Fan	[111] Gasket for lower part	[139] Hex head screw
[7] Flange	[40] Retaining ring	[112] Terminal box lower part	[140] Washer
[9] Screw plug	[42] B-side endshield	[113] Cap screw	[156] Information sign
[11] Deep groove ball bearing	[43] Supporting ring	[115] Terminal board	[159] Connection piece
[15] Cap screw	[44] Deep groove ball bearing	[116] Serrated lock washer	[160] Connection piece seal
[16] Stator	[90] Foot	[117] Stud	[161] Hex head screw
[19] Cap screw	[93] Washer	[118] Washer	[219] Hex nut
[21] Oil seal flange	[94] Cap screw	[119] Hex head screw	[262] Connection terminal
[22] Hex head screw	[100] Hex nut	[123] Hex head screw	[616] Retaining plate
[24] Lifting eyebolt	[103] Stud	[128] Serrated lock washer	[705] Canopy
[25] Cap screw	[105] Compression spring	[129] Screw plug	[706] Spacer bolt
[26] Shield ring	[106] Oil seal	[131] Gasket for cover	[707] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[107] Oil flinger	[132] Terminal box cover	[715] Hex head screw
[31] Key			[1453] Screw plug

7.5.5 Basic structure DR..315, DRN315 motors



45035996625703563

[1] Rotor	[32] Retaining ring	[111] Gasket for lower part	[156] Information sign
[2] Retaining ring	[35] Fan guard	[112] Terminal box lower part	[219] Hex nut
[3] Key	[36] Fan	[113] Cap screw	[250] Oil seal
[7] Flange	[40] Retaining ring	[115] Terminal board	[452] Terminal strip
[9] Screw plug	[42] B-side endshield	[116] Serrated lock washer	[454] Mounting rail
[11] Rolling bearing	[43] Supporting ring	[117] Stud	[604] Lubrication ring
[15] Cap screw	[44] Rolling bearing	[118] Washer	[606] Grease nipple
[16] Stator	[90] Foot	[119] Hex head screw	[607] Grease nipple
[17] Hex nut	[93] Washer	[123] Hex head screw	[608] Oil seal flange
[19] Cap screw	[94] Cap screw	[128] Serrated lock washer	[609] Hex head screw
[21] Oil seal flange	[100] Hex nut	[129] Screw plug	[633] End bracket
[22] Hex head screw	[103] Stud	[131] Gasket for cover	[634] End plate
[24] Eyebolt	[105] Cup spring	[132] Terminal box cover	[705] Canopy
[25] Cap screw	[106] Oil seal	[134] Screw plug	[706] Spacer bolt
[26] Shield ring	[107] Oil flinger	[139] Hex head screw	[707] Hex head screw
[30] Oil seal	[108] Nameplate	[140] Washer	[715] Hex nut
[31] Key	[109] Grooved pin	[151] Cap screw	[716] Washer

22760253/EN – 08/2016

## 7.5.6 Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors




**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

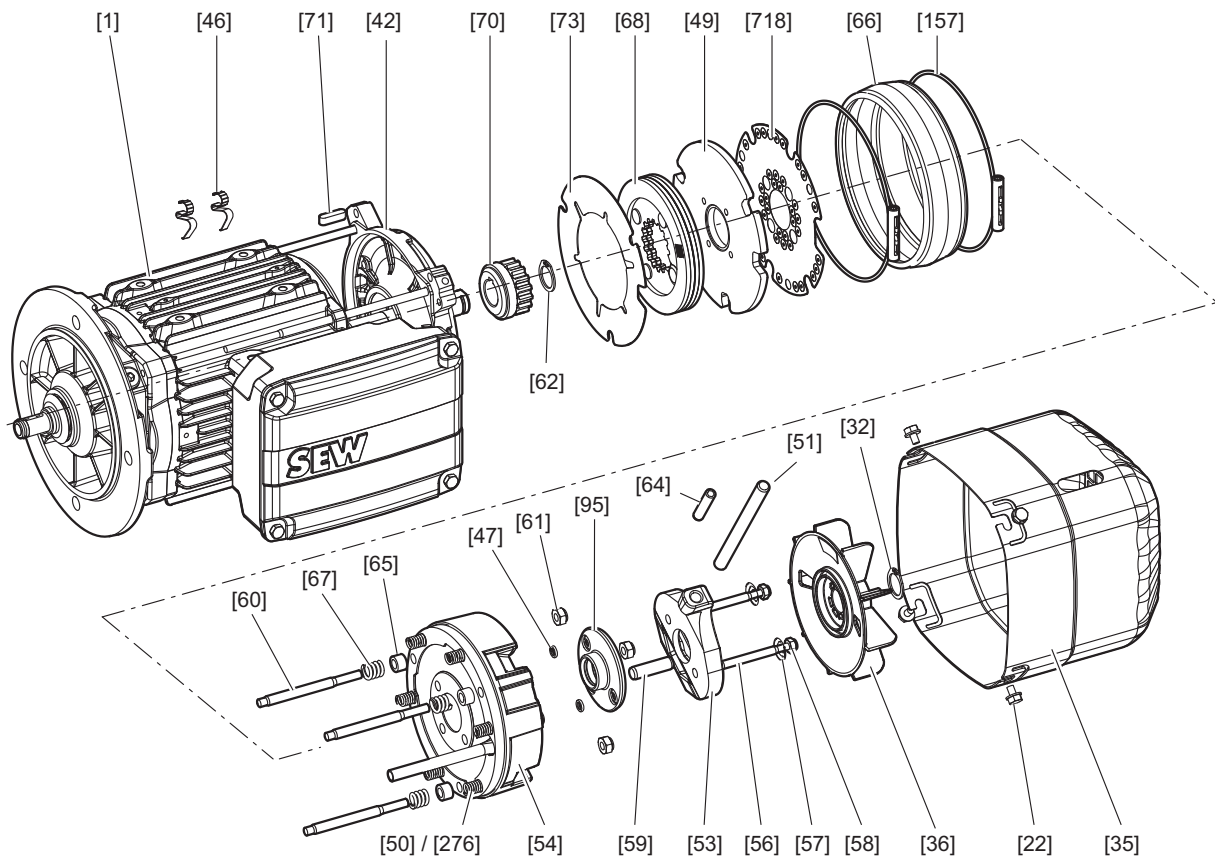
- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit.  
Remove pinion and oil flinger [107].
2. Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
3. Remove fan guard [35] and fan [36].
4. Remove stator:
  - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Remove cap screws [13] from flanged endshield [7] and B-side endshield [42]. Remove stator [16] from flanged endshield [7].
  - **DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 motors:** Loosen cap screws [19] and remove B-side endshield [42]. Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove stator from flanged endshield.
  - **DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 motors**
    - Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove the flanged endshield [7] from the stator.
    - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the complete rotor [1] together with the B-side endshield [42].
    - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the complete rotor [1] from the B-side endshield [42].
  - **DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors without /ERF or /NS option**
    - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7].
    - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the B-side endshield [42] together with the rotor [1].
    - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the B-side endshield [42] from the rotor [1].
  - **DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors with /ERF or /NS option, or DR../DRN315**
    - Loosen cap screws [19] and [25], and remove B-side endshield [42].
    - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7] together with the rotor [1].
    - Loosen hex head screws [609] and remove the flange [7] from the rotor [1].
    - Before disassembly, preferably protect the oil seal seat from damage using adhesive tape or a protective sleeve.
5. Visual inspection: Are there traces of gear oil or moisture inside the stator?
  - If not, proceed with step 8.
  - If there is moisture, proceed with step 6.
  - If there is gear oil, have the motor repaired by a specialist workshop

6. If there is moisture inside the stator:
  - With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit.
  - With motors without a gear unit: Remove A-flange.
  - Remove the rotor [1].
7. Clean the winding, dry it and check it electrically, see chapter "Drying the motor" (→  30).
8. Replace the rolling bearing [11], [44] with permitted rolling bearing types, see chapter "Permitted rolling bearings" (→  178).
9. **DR..250 – 280, DRN225 – 280 with /ERF or /NS option, or DR../DRN315**
  - Fill the rolling bearing with grease until it is two thirds full, see chapter "Bearing lubrication" (→  105).
  - Notice: Place the oil seal flange [608] and [21] onto the rotor shaft before installing the bearings.
  - Starting on the A-side, mount the motor vertically.
  - Place the springs [105] and lubrication ring [604] into the bearing bore of the flange [7].
  - Hang the rotor [1] onto the B-side thread, and guide into the flange [7].
  - Fasten the oil seal flange [608] to the flange [7] using the hex head screws [609].
10. Reseal the shaft:
  - A-side: Replace the oil seal [106].
  - B-side: Replace the oil seal [30].  
Coat the sealing lip with grease (Klüber Petamo GHY 133).
11. Reseal the stator seat:
  - Seal the sealing surface with duroplastic sealing compound (operating temperature -40 to +180 °C), such as "SEW L Spezial".
  - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Replace sealing [392].
  - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Change O-ring [1480] if it is deformed or damaged. As an alternative, use e.g. "SEW L Spezial" instead of the O-ring.
12. Install the motor and options.

### 7.6 Inspection/maintenance work for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors

#### 7.6.1 Basic structure of DR..71 – 80, DRN80 brakemotors

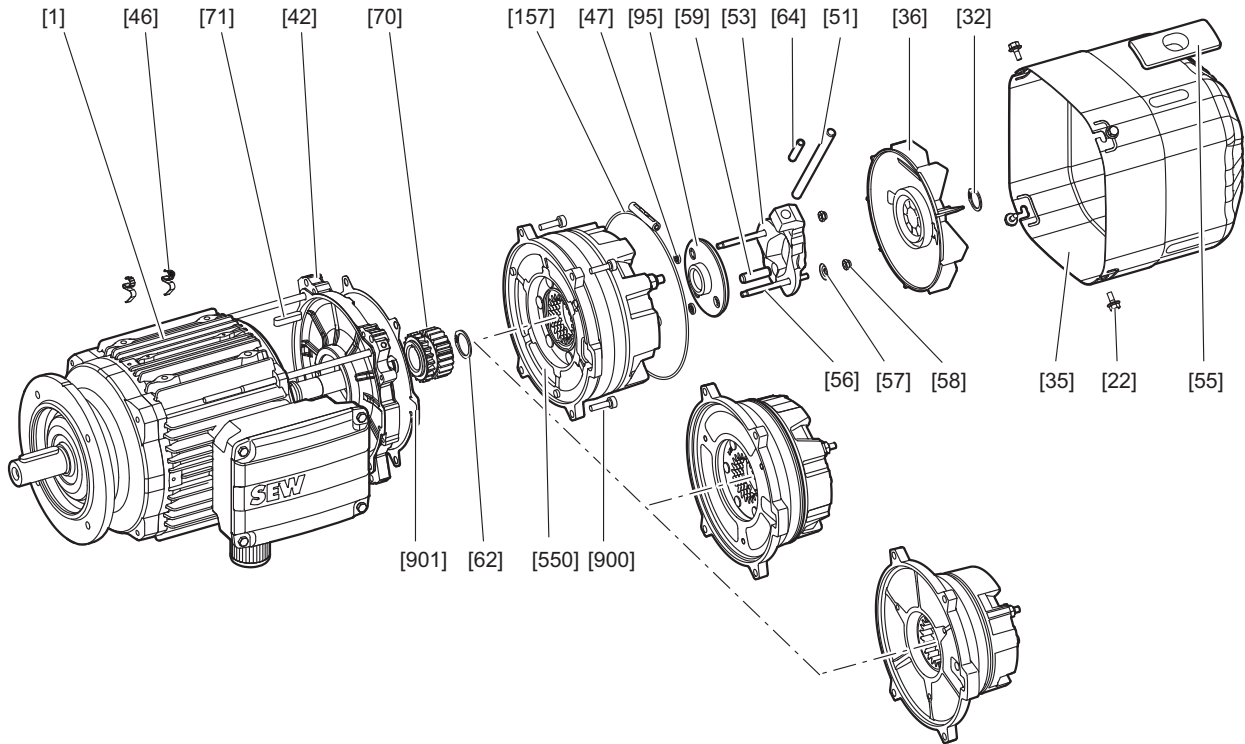


18014398683682955

[1] Motor	[54] Magnet body, complete <sup>1)</sup>	[67] Counter spring <sup>1)</sup>
[22] Hex head screw	[56] Stud	[68] Brake lining carrier <sup>1)</sup>
[32] Retaining ring	[57] Conical spring	[70] Driver
[35] Fan guard	[58] Hex nut	[71] Key
[36] Fan wheel	[59] Parallel pin	[73] Stainless steel washer <sup>1)</sup>
[42] Brake endshield <sup>1)</sup>	[60] Stud <sup>1)</sup>	[95] Sealing ring
[46] Bracket	[61] Hex nut <sup>1)</sup>	[157] Clamping strap (optional)
[47] O-ring	[62] Retaining ring (DR..80, DRN80)	
[49] Pressure plate <sup>1)</sup>	[64] Set screw (/HF)	[276] Brake spring (blue) <sup>1)</sup>
[50] Brake spring (normal) <sup>1)</sup>	[65] Pressure ring <sup>1)</sup>	[550] Pre-assembled brake
[51] Hand lever (/HR)	[66] Sealing strip <sup>1)</sup>	[718] Damping plate <sup>1)</sup>
[53] Releasing lever		

1) Part of "Brake (pre-assembled) [550]"

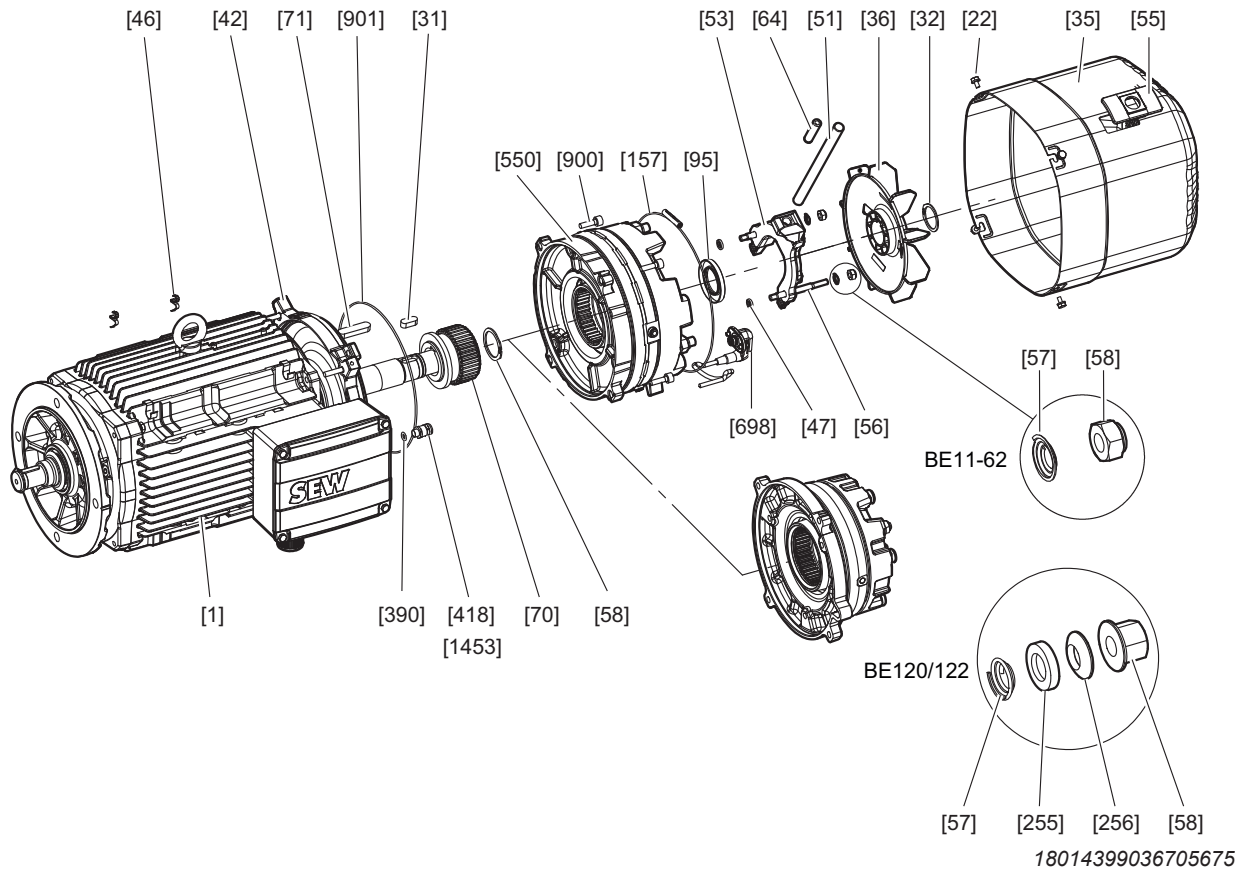
7.6.2 Basic structure of DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S brakemotors



18014398689463947

- |   |                      |                                 |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| [1] Motor   | [56] Stud            | [71] Key                        |
| [22] Hex head screw   | [57] Conical spring  | [95] Sealing ring               |
| [32] Retaining ring   | [58] Hex nut         | [157] Clamping strap (optional) |
| [35] Fan guard  | [59] Parallel pin    | [550] Pre-assembled brake       |
| [36] Fan wheel  | [62] Retaining ring  | [900] Screw                     |
| [42] Brake endshield  | [64] Set screw (/HF) | [901] Seal                      |
| [46] Bracket  | [70] Driver          |                                 |
| [47] O-ring   |                      |                                 |
| [51] Hand lever (/HR)                                       |                      |                                 |
| [53] Releasing lever  |                      |                                 |
| [55] Closing piece fan guard (DR..112 – 132, DRN112 – 132S) |                      |                                 |

## 7.6.3 Basic structure of DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 brakemotors



[1] Motor with brake endshield	[53] Releasing lever	[95] Sealing ring
[22] Hex head screw	[55] Closing piece	[157] Clamping strap (optional)
[31] Key	[56] Stud	[255] Conical seat
[32] Retaining ring	[57] Conical spring	[256] Spherical washer
[35] Fan guard	[58] Hex nut	[390] O-ring (DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225)
[36] Fan	[58] Adjusting nut	[418] Cable gland
[42] Brake endshield	[62] Retaining ring	[550] Pre-assembled brake
[46] Bracket	[64] Set screw (/HF)	[698] Connector complete (BE20-BE122)
[47] O-ring	[70] Driver	[900] Screw
[51] Hand lever	[71] Key	[901] O-ring/seal (DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225)
		[1453] Grommet (for DRN180 instead of [418])
		[1607] O-ring (DR..250 – 280/DRN250 – 280)



## 7.6.4 Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit. Remove pinion and oil flinger [107].
2. Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed. See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
3. Remove the fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35] and the fan wheel [36].
4. If present, remove sensors of the /DUE option, see chapter "Disassembling the diagnostic unit /DUE" (→ 151).
5. **DR..90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 motors:** Remove the brake cpl. [550] (if applicable) with mounted /HR, /HF option manual brake release.
  - **BE05 – 11:** Remove terminal box cover, loosen brake cable and microswitch supply cable of the /DUB option from the terminals.
  - **BE20 – 122:** Loosen safety screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
  - Loosen screw [900], press brake [550] off the endshield, and carefully lift off the brake.
6. Remove stator:
  - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Remove cap screws [13] from flanged endshield [7] and B-side endshield [42]. Remove stator [16] from flanged endshield [7].
  - **DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 motors:** Loosen cap screws [19] and remove B-side endshield [42]. Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove stator from flanged endshield.
  - **DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 motors**
    - Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove the flanged endshield [7] from the stator.
    - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the complete rotor [1] together with the B-side endshield [42].
    - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the complete rotor [1] from the B-side endshield [42].
  - **DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors without /ERF or /NS option**
    - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7].
    - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the B-side endshield [42] together with the rotor [1].
    - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the B-side endshield [42] from the rotor [1].
  - **DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors with /ERF or /NS option, or DR../DRN315 motors**

- Loosen cap screws [19] and [25], and remove B-side endshield [42].
  - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7] together with the rotor [1].
  - Loosen hex head screws [609] and remove the flange [7] from the rotor [1].
  - Before disassembly, preferably protect the oil seal seat from damage using adhesive tape or a protective sleeve.
7. Pull the stator back by about 3 to 4 cm.
  8. Visual inspection: Are there traces of gear oil or moisture inside the stator?
    - If not, proceed with step 10.
    - If there is moisture, proceed with step 9.
    - If there is gear oil, have the motor repaired by a specialist workshop.
  9. If there is moisture inside the stator:
    - With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit.
    - With motors without a gear unit: Remove A-flange
    - Remove the rotor [1]
    - Clean the winding, dry it and check it electrically, see chapter "Drying the motor" (→ 30).
  10. Replace the rolling bearing [11], [44] with permitted rolling bearing types, see chapter "Permitted rolling bearings" (→ 178).
  11. Install key [71] and driver [70]:
    - Preheat the driver to allow for easier installation (joining temperature +85 °C to +115 °C).
    - **DR..71 motors:** Clean the driver seat at the rotor [1] before installation. Glue in the driver using Loctite 648 or Loctite 649. Observe the correct fit to rolling bearing [44].
    - **DR..80 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors:** Clean the driver at the rotor [1] and coat with anti-corrosion agent NOCO® fluid before fitting. Then mount retaining ring [62].
  12. Seal the stator again and install it:
    - **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Replace seal [392]
    - **DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 motors:** Seal the sealing surfaces with duro-plastic sealing compound (operating temperature -40 to +180 °C), such as "SEW L-Spezial".
  13. **DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors with /ERF or /NS option, or DR../DRN315 motors**
    - Fill the rolling bearing with grease until it is two thirds full, see chapter "Bearing lubrication" (→ 105).
    - Notice: Place the oil seal flange [608], [21] onto the rotor shaft before installing the bearings.
    - Starting on the A-side, mount the motor vertically.
    - Place the springs [105] and lubrication ring [604] into the bearing bore of the flange [7].
    - Hang the rotor [1] onto the B-side thread, and guide into the flange [7].
    - Fasten the oil seal flange [608] to the flange [7] using the hex head screws [609].
    - Screw in the stator [16] and flange [7] with screws [15].

Notice: Protect the winding overhang from damage.

- Before mounting the B-side endshield, screw in the M8 set screw (approximately 200 mm) into the oil seal flange [21].
- Before mounting the B-side endshield [42], insert the set screw in through a bore for the screw [25]. Screw B-side endshield to stator [16] using cap screws [19] and hex nuts [17]. Lift the oil seal flange [21] with the set screw, and fasten using 2 screws [25]. Remove the set screw and screw in the remaining screws [25].
- Renew oil seals.
  - A-side: Replace oil seals [106], for gearmotors replace the oil flinger [107] and oil seal [250].

With gearmotors, fill about two-thirds of the space between the two oil seals with suitable grease. see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).

- B-side: Insert the oil seal [30], and coat the sealing lip with suitable grease.

14. Reseal the shaft:

- A-side: Replace the oil seal [106]
- B-side: Replace the oil seal [30]

Apply suitable grease to the sealing lip, see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).

15. Seal the friction disk of the brake [550] again at the brake endshield [42]:

- **DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S motors:** Replace seal [901]
- **DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 motors:** Replace O-ring [901] or [1607].
- **DR..315, DRN315 motors:** Seal the sealing surface with duroplastic sealing compound (operating temperature -40 to +180°C), such as "SEW L Spezial".

16. Reinstall the brake [550]: Insert the brake cable into the terminal box when installing the brake. Install the brake. Observe the alignment of the brake. (Cams at the endshield, manual brake release position).

- **DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors:** Install the cap screws [13]. Tightening torque: 5 Nm
- **DR..90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 motors** Install cap screws [900]

Motors	DR..90 – 100, DRN90 – 100	DR..112 – 160, DRN112 – 132	DR..180, DRN160 – 180	DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225	DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315
Tightening torque	10.3 Nm	25.5 Nm	50 Nm	87.3 Nm	230 Nm

17. Connect the brake connection cable.

- **BE05 – 11:** Reconnect the brake cable according to the wiring diagram.
- **BE20 – 122:** Plug in the brake plug connector [698] again. Tighten the retaining screws again (tightening torque: 3 Nm)

18. Apply suitable grease to sealing ring [95], see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).

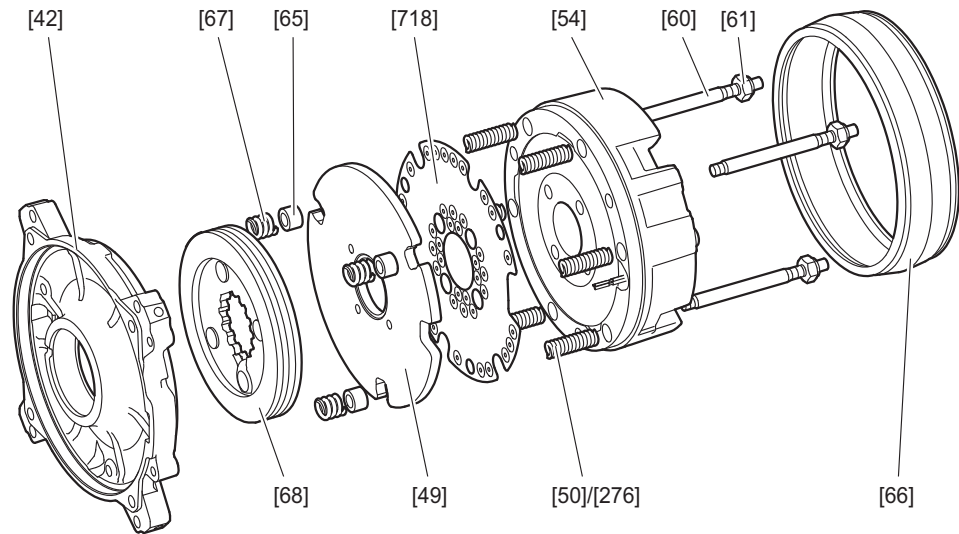
19. If applicable: Install sensors of the /DUE option and recalibrate the zero value. See chapter "Retrofitting diagnostic unit /DUE for function and wear monitoring" (→ 152).

20. Install fan wheel [36] and fan guard [35]. Install available optional equipment.

21. With gearmotors: Replace oil flinger [107] and install the pinion.

22760253/EN – 08/2016

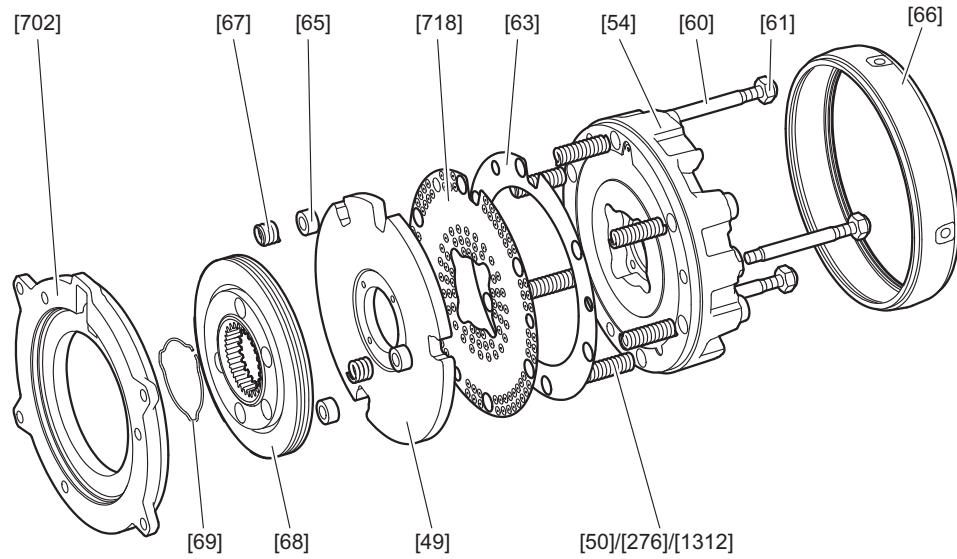
## 7.6.5 Basic structure of BE05 – 2 brakes



18932076043

[42]	Brake endshield	[61]	Hex nut	[276]	Brake spring (blue)
[49]	Pressure plate	[65]	Pressure ring	[718]	Damping plate
[50]	Brake spring (normal)	[66]	Sealing strip		
[54]	Magnet body, complete	[67]	Counter spring		
[60]	Stud	[68]	Brake disk		

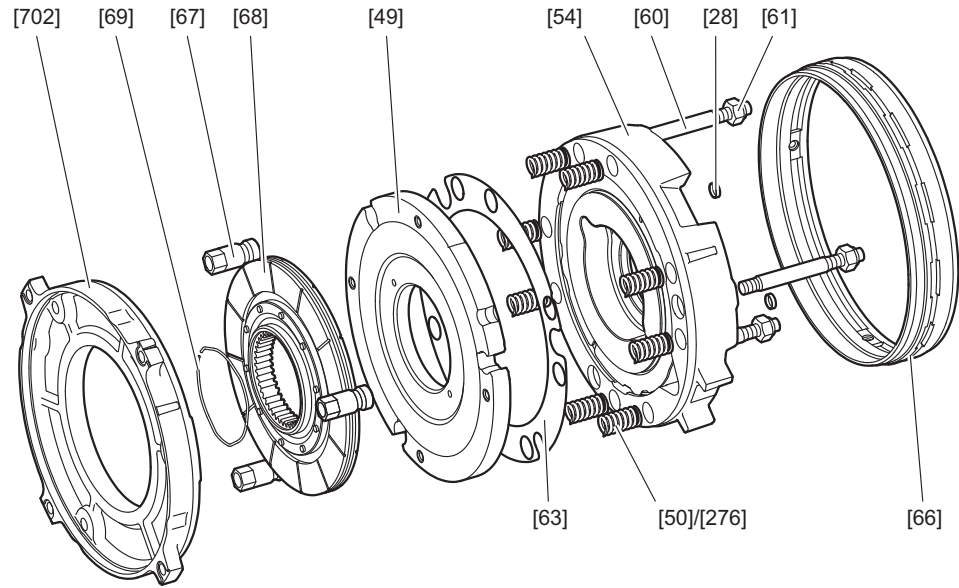
7.6.6 Basic structure of BE05 – 20 brakes



18932656907

- |                            |                                       |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [49] Pressure plate        | [65] Pressure ring                    | [276] Brake spring (blue)       |
| [50] Brake spring (normal) | [66] Sealing strip                    | [702] Friction disk             |
| [54] Magnet body, complete | [67] Counter spring                   | [718] Damping plate (BE05 – 11) |
| [60] Stud                  | [68] Brake disk                       | [1312] Brake spring (white)     |
| [61] Hex nut               | [69] Circular spring/clasp (BE5 – 20) |                                 |
| [63] Pole sheet            |                                       |                                 |

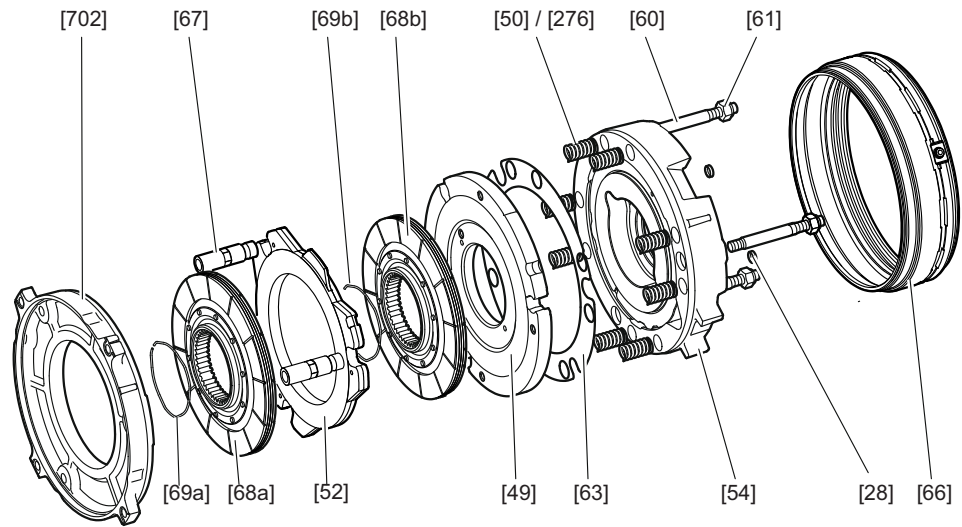
## 7.6.7 Basic structure of BE30, 60, 120 brakes



18234907019

[28]	Closing cap	[61]	Hex nut	[69]	Circular spring
[49]	Pressure plate	[63]	Pole sheet	[276]	Brake spring (blue)
[50]	Brake spring (normal)	[66]	Sealing strip	[702]	Friction disk
[54]	Magnet body, complete	[67]	Setting sleeve		
[60]	Stud	[68]	Complete brake disk		

7.6.8 Basic structure of BE32, 62, 122 brakes



18234909451

- |      |                       |       |                     |       |                     |
|------|-----------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|
| [28] | Closing cap           | [61]  | Hex nut             | [69a] | Circular spring     |
| [49] | Pressure plate        | [63]  | Pole sheet          | [69b] | Circular spring     |
| [50] | Brake spring (normal) | [66]  | Sealing strip       | [276] | Brake spring (blue) |
| [52] | Brake plate complete  | [67]  | Setting sleeve      | [702] | Friction disk       |
| [54] | Magnet body, complete | [68a] | Complete brake disk |       |                     |
| [60] | Stud                  | [68b] | Complete brake disk |       |                     |

## 7.6.9 Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

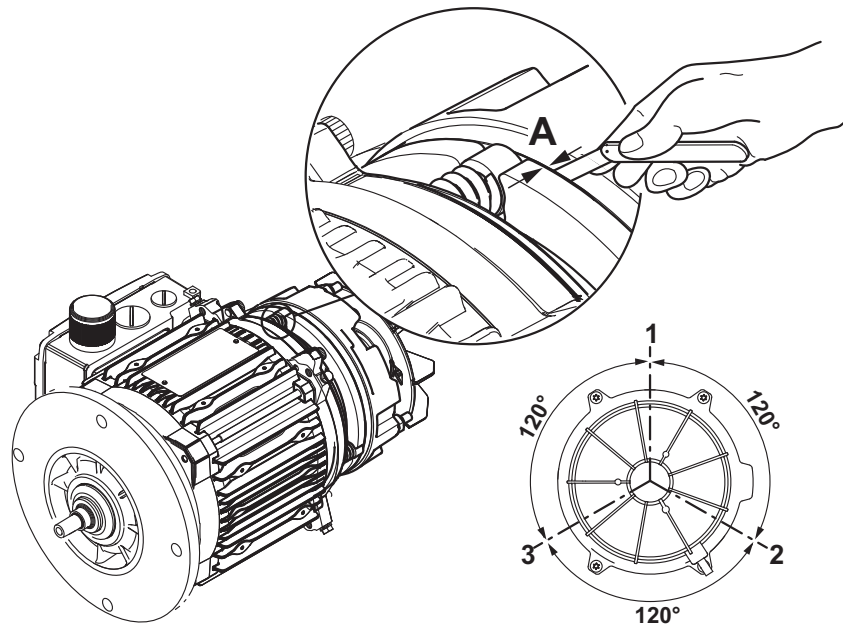
Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35]
2. Push the sealing strip [66] aside,
  - Loosen clamping strap [157] to do this, if necessary
  - Vacuum off any abrasion
3. Measure the brake disk [68]:
  - Minimum brake disk thickness, see chapter "Technical data" (→ 164).
  - If necessary, replace brake disk carrier, see chapter "Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 138).
4. **BE30 – 122:** Loosen the setting sleeve [67] by turning it towards the B-side end-shield.
5. Measure the working air gap A (see the following figure)
 

(use a feeler gauge and measure at three points offset by 120°):

  - **BE05 – 11:** between pressure plate [49] and damping plate [718]
  - **BE20 – 122:** between pressure plate [49] and magnet body [54]



18014398689460619

22760253/EN – 08/2016

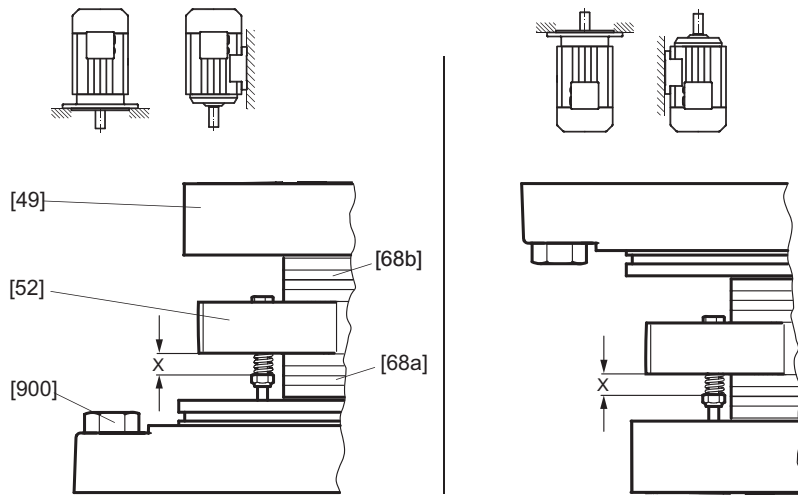


- **BE05 – 20:** Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is set correctly, see chapter "Work done, working air gap, brake disk thickness" (→ 166).
- **BE30 – 122:** Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is 0.05 – 0.1 mm smaller than the desired setting value (for default values, see chapter "Work done, working air gap, brake disk thickness" (→ 166)).
- **BE120 – 122:** Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is 0.30 mm.
- If you are mounting the **BE32** in a vertical mounting position, set the 3 springs of the brake plate to the following dimension:

Mounting position	X in mm
Brake at the top	7.3
Brake at the bottom	7.3

- If you are mounting the **BE62 – 122** in a vertical mounting position, set the 3 springs on the brake plate to the following position:

Mounting position	X in mm
Brake at the top	10.0
Brake at the bottom	10.0



27021598220181131

7. **BE30 – 122:** Screw the setting sleeves [67] to the magnet body until the working air gap is correctly set, see chapter "Technical data" (→ 164).
8. Refit the sealing strip [66] and re-install the dismantled parts.

### 7.6.10 Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes

In addition to the brake elements listed in column "BE brake", see chapter "Inspection and maintenance intervals" (→ 104), check the hex nuts [61] for wear when you replace the brake disk. You must always replace the hex nuts [61] when you replace the brake disk.



#### ▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

#### INFORMATION



- The brake of DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors cannot be removed from the motor because the BE brake is directly installed on the brake endshield of the motor.
  - The brake of DR..90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 motors can be removed from the motor for replacing the brake disk because the BE brake is pre-installed on the brake endshield of the motor with a friction disk.
- 
1. Remove the following:
    - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
    - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32/62] and fan [36]
  2. Remove the brake cable
    - **BE05 – 11:** Loosen the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
    - **BE20 – 122:** Loosen safety screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
  3. Remove the rubber sealing strip [66]
  4. Remove manual brake release if necessary.
    - Setting nuts [58], conical springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], conical seat [255], spherical washer [256]
  5. Loosen the hex nuts [61], carefully pull off the magnet body [54] (brake cable!) and take out the brake springs [50]/[276]/[1312].
  6. **BE05 – 11:** Remove the damping plate [718], pressure plate [49] and brake disk [68]
 

**BE20, BE30, BE60, BE120:** Remove the pressure plate [63], pole sheet [63] and brake disk [68]

**BE32, BE62, BE122:** Remove pressure plate [49], brake disks [68a] and [68b].
  7. Clean the brake components.
  8. Install new brake disk(s).

9. Brake parts are installed as described in chapter "Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors" (→ 129).
  - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first, see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 136).
10. In case of manual brake release: Use the setting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts (see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146)).

### ▲ WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Make sure the floating clearance "s" is correctly set, so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.

11. Put the sealing strip [66] in place and re-install the dismantled parts.

### INFORMATION



After replacing the brake disk, the maximum braking torque is reached only after several cycles.

#### 7.6.11 Changing the braking torque of BE05 – BE122 brakes

The braking torque can be altered in stages.

- By changing the type and number of brake springs
- By changing the complete magnet (only possible for BE05 and BE1)
- By changing the brake (from motor size 90)
- By changing to a double disk brake (only BE30, BE60, BE120)

For the possible braking torque steps, refer to chapter Technical data.

## 7.6.12 Changing the brake spring of BE05 – BE122 brakes


**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32/62] and fan [36]
2. Remove the brake cable.
  - **BE05 – 11:** Remove the terminal box cover. Remove the brake cable from the rectifier.
  - **BE20 – 122:** Loosen the locking screws of the brake plug connector [698]. Remove the plug connector.
3. Remove the sealing strip [66] and (if necessary) the manual brake release:
  - Setting nuts [58], conical springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], conical seat [255], spherical washer [256]
4. Loosen hex nuts [61] and pull off the magnet body [54]
  - By approx. 50 mm (watch the brake cable)
5. Replace or add brake springs [50/276/1312]
  - Arrange brake springs symmetrically
6. Brake parts are installed as described in chapter "Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors" (→ 129).
  - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first, see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 136).
7. In case of manual brake release: Use the setting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts (see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146)).

**▲ WARNING**

No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- This floating clearance "s" is necessary so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.

8. Put the sealing strip [66] in place and re-install the dismantled parts.

**INFORMATION**

Replace the setting sleeves [58] if the removal procedure is repeated.



## 7.6.13 Changing the magnet body of BE05 – BE122 brakes

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32/62] and fan [36]
2. Remove the sealing strip [66] and the manual brake release:
  - Setting nuts [58], conical coil springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], parallel pin [59].
3. Remove the brake cable
  - **BE05 – 11:** Loosen the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
  - **BE20 – 122:** Loosen safety screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
4. Loosen hex nuts [61], remove complete magnet body [54], remove brake springs [50]/[276]/[1312].
5. Install new magnet body with brake springs. For the possible braking torque steps, refer to chapter "Technical data" (→ 164).
6. Brake parts are installed as described in chapter "Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors" (→ 129).
  - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first, see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 136).
7. In case of manual brake release: Use the setting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts (see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146)).

**▲ WARNING**

No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Correctly set floating clearance "s", so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.

8. Put the sealing strip [66] in place and re-install the dismantled parts.
9. Replace brake control in the event of an interturn short circuit or a short circuit to frame.



**INFORMATION**

Replace the setting sleeves [58] if the removal procedure is repeated.

---

7.6.14 Brake replacement for DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors



**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32/62] and fan [36]
2. Remove the terminal box cover and loosen the brake cable from the rectifier. If necessary, attach trailing wire to brake cables.
3. Loosen cap screws [13] and remove brake endshield with brake from stator.
4. Insert the brake cable of the new brake into the terminal box.
5. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the brake endshield [42].
6. Reseal the shaft:
  - Replace the sealing ring [95]
  - Apply grease to the sealing lip, see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).
7. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts, see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146).

**▲ WARNING**

No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Correctly set floating clearance "s", so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



8. Install the cap screws [13] again. Tightening torque 5 Nm.
9. Install removed motor parts again.

## 7.6.15 Brake replacement for DR..90 – 225, DRN90 – 225 motors

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32] and fan [36].
2. Remove the brake cable.
  - **BE05 – 11:** Loosen the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
  - **BE20 – 62:** Loosen safety screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
3. Loosen screws [900] and remove brake from brake endshield. Replace gasket/sealing ring [901].
4. **DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S motors:** Pay attention to the alignment of the gasket [901].
5. Connect the brake cables of the new brake.
  - **BE20 – 62:** Insert and screw tight the brake plug connector [698]. Tightening torque 3 Nm.
6. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the friction disk.
7. Reseal the shaft:
  - Replace the sealing ring [95]
  - Apply grease to the sealing lip, see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).
8. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts, see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146).

**▲ WARNING**

No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Correctly set floating clearance "s", so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.

9. Install the cap screws [900] again. Observe the following tightening torques:

Motors	DR..90 – 100, DRN90 – 100	DR..112 – 160, DRN112 – 132	DR..180, DRN160 – 180	DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225
Tightening torque	10.3 Nm	25.5 Nm	50 Nm	87.3 Nm





10. Install removed motor parts again.

**7.6.16 Brake replacement for DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315 motors**



**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Remove the following:
  - Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
  - Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32/62] and fan [36]
2. Loosen safety screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
3. Loosen screws [900] and remove brake from brake endshield.
  - DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors: Replace O-ring [1607].
4. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the friction disk.
5. Insert plug connector [698] in the brake and tighten with a tightening torque of 3 Nm.
6. Reseal the shaft:
  - Replace the sealing ring [95]
  - Apply grease to the sealing lip, see chapter "Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants" (→ 181).
7. In case of manual brake release: Use the setting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts (see chapter "Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release" (→ 146)).

**▲ WARNING**

No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Correctly set floating clearance "s", so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



8. Install the cap screws [900] again. Tightening torque: 230 Nm
9. Install removed motor parts again.

## 7.6.17 Retrofitting the /HR, /HF manual brake release



### ▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

#### 1. Remove the following:

- Remove forced cooling fan and incremental encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
- Fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35], retaining ring [32] and fan [36]

#### 2. Installing manual brake release:

##### • BE05 – BE11:

- Remove old sealing ring [95].
- Place O-ring [47] into magnet body.
- Seal sealing ring seat using SEW-L-Spezial.
- Screw in and glue studs [56], insert sealing ring for manual brake release [95] and hammer in parallel pin [59].
- Mount releasing lever [53], conical coil springs [57] and setting nuts [58].

##### • BE20 – BE62:

- Place O-ring [47] into magnet body.
- Screw in and glue in stud [56].
- Mount releasing lever [53], conical coil springs [57] and setting nuts [58].

##### • BE120 – BE122:

- Place O-ring [47] into magnet body.
- Screw in and glue in stud [56].
- Mount releasing lever [53], conical springs [57], conical seat [255], spherical washer [256], and adjusting nuts [58].

### ▲ WARNING

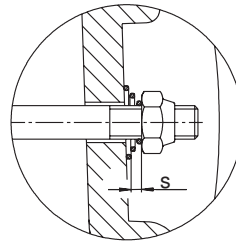
No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s".

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Correctly set floating clearance "s", so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



- Use setting nuts to set the floating clearance "s" between the conical coil springs (pressed flat) and the setting nuts (see the following figure).



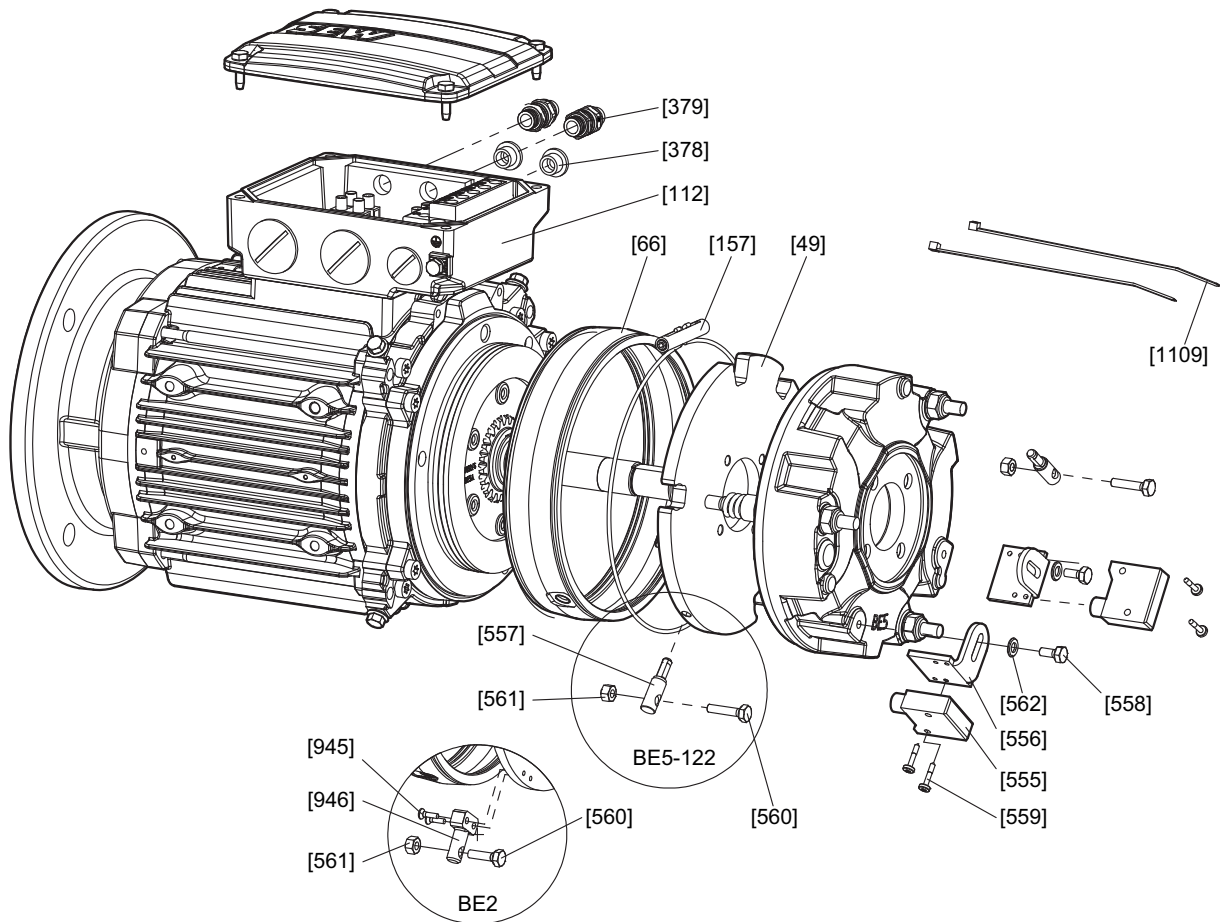
177241867

Brake	Floating clearance s mm
BE05, BE1, BE2,	1.5
BE5	1.7
BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62, BE120, BE122	2

- Reinstall the removed parts.

## 7.7 Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUB

### 7.7.1 Basic structure of diagnostic unit /DUB on DR..90 – 315 motors with BE..



18014399594797835

[49]	Pressure plate for DUB	[555]	Microswitch	[561]	Hex nut
[66]	Sealing strip for DUB	[556]	Angle bracket	[562]	Washer
[112]	Terminal box lower part	[557]	Bolt (BE5 and larger)	[945]	Hex head screw (BE2)
[157]	Clamping strap	[558]	Hex head screw	[946]	Mounting plate (BE2)
[378]	Screw plug	[559]	Pan head screw	[1109]	Cable ties
[379]	Screw fitting	[560]	Hex head screw		

## 7.7.2 Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUB for function monitoring

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

1. Check working air gap according to chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 136) and adjust it if necessary.
2. Screw the hex head screw [560] against the actuator of the microswitch [555] until it trips (brown, blue contacts closed).  
While screwing, install hex nut [561] to eliminate the longitudinal play from the thread.
3. Turn hex head screw [560] back until microswitch [555] switches back (contacts brown-blue open).
4. To ensure operational reliability, turn hex head screw [560] further back by one-sixth of a revolution (0.1 mm).
5. Tighten hex nut [561], while doing so, hold hex head screw [560] to keep it in the correct position.
6. Switch the brake on and off several times. Check whether the microswitch opens and closes reliably in any motor shaft position. Therefore, turn the motor shaft manually several times.

### 7.7.3 Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUB for wear monitoring



#### ▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

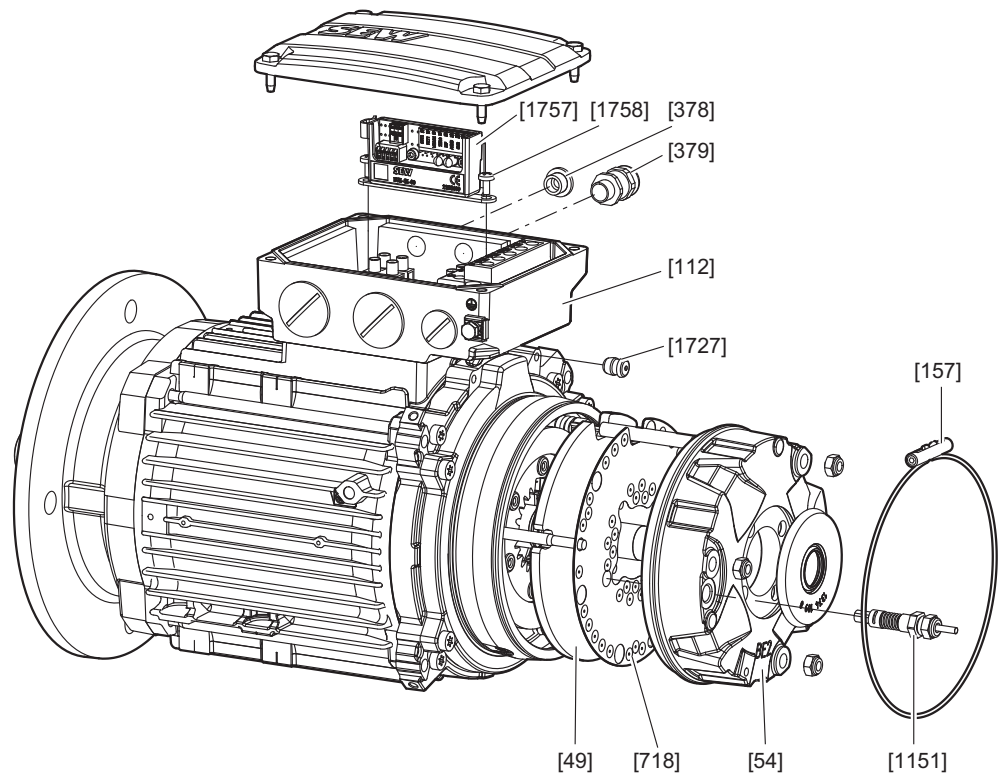
1. Check working air gap according to chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes" (→ 136) and adjust it if necessary.
2. Screw the hex head screw [560] against the actuator of the microswitch [555] until it trips (brown-blue contacts closed).  
While screwing, install hex nut [561] to eliminate the longitudinal play from the thread.
3. **BE2 – 5:** Loosen hex head screw [560] by a 3/4 revolution towards the microswitch [555] (with BE2 by about 0.375 mm / with BE5 by about 0.6 mm).  
**BE11 – 122:** Loosen hex head screw [560] towards the microswitch [555] by a whole revolution (about 0.8 mm).
4. Tighten hex nut [561], while doing so, hold hex head screw [560] to keep it in the correct position.
5. If the brake lining reaches the wear limit, the microswitch automatically switches back (contacts brown-blue open) and activates a relay or a signal.

### 7.7.4 Inspection/maintenance of the diagnostic unit /DUB for function and wear monitoring

If two microswitches are mounted to one brake, both monitoring statuses can be realized. In this case, set the diagnostic unit /DUB for wear monitoring before you set the diagnostic unit /DUB for function monitoring.

## 7.8 Inspection/maintenance work diagnostic unit /DUE

### 7.8.1 Basic structure of diagnostic unit /DUE



9007213532929035

[49] Pressure plate for /DUE (BE20 and higher)	[718] Damping plate (BE1 – BE11)
[54] Magnet body complete for /DUE	[1151] Distance sensor
[112] Terminal box lower part	[1757] Evaluation unit
[157] Clamping strap	[1758] Screw
[378] Screw plug (DRN200 – 315)	[1727] Grommet (DRN80 – 180)
[379] Screw fitting (DRN200 – 315)	

### 7.8.2 Disassembling the diagnostic unit /DUE

1. Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed, see chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
2. Remove the fan guard [35] / fan guard with encoder mount [212], or the forced cooling fan [170] by loosening the retaining screws [22].
3. If applicable: Remove the retaining ring [32] and the fan wheel [36] using a suitable tool.
4. Loosen the screw [1154] for the cable fixture clamp [1153].
5. Loosen the union nut of the sensor screw fitting. The sensor cable is free.
6. Loosen the sensor [1151] on the mounting flange. Remove the sensor.

## 7.8.3 Retrofitting diagnostic unit /DUE for function and wear monitoring

**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

For the component designation of the evaluation unit, refer to chapter "Designation of the components" (→ 85).

**Setting and installing the evaluation unit**

The evaluation unit has a 5-pin DIP switch that is labeled with the numbers 1 to 5. Use it to set the measuring range and the maximum permitted wear limit (maximum working air gap).

To activate the DIP switch  $\triangle 1$ , push the switch upwards. To deactivate the DIP switch  $\triangle 0$ , push the switch downwards.

The following table shows the DIP switch settings of the evaluation unit for the maximum working air gap.

1. Set the wear limit using the DIP switches.

**INFORMATION**

Set the DIP switch only in a de-energized state.

S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Wear limit	BE1 – 2	BE5	BE 1 – 2 (FS)	BE5 (FS)
<b>Sensor <math>\varnothing</math> 6 mm</b>									
0	0	0	0	0	1.2 mm				
0	0	0	0	1	1.1 mm				
0	0	0	1	0	1.0 mm				
0	0	0	1	1	0.9 mm		X		
0	0	1	0	0	0.8 mm				
0	0	1	0	1	0.7 mm				X
0	0	1	1	0	0.6 mm	X		X	
0	0	1	1	1	0.5 mm				

S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	Wear limit	BE11 – 122	BE11 – 30 (FS)	BE32 (FS)
<b>Sensor <math>\varnothing</math> 8 mm</b>								
1	0	0	0	0	1.2 mm	X		
1	0	0	0	1	1.1 mm			
1	0	0	1	0	1.0 mm			
1	0	0	1	1	0.9 mm			
1	0	1	0	0	0.8 mm			X
1	0	1	0	1	0.7 mm		X	
1	0	1	1	0	0.6 mm			
1	0	1	1	1	0.5 mm			

- X = Factory setting  
 Setting possible in addition

2. Screw the evaluation unit into the terminal box after consultation with SEW-EURODRIVE.



3. Connect the sensor, see chapter "Connecting the sensor" (→ 155).
4. Calibrate the infinite value, see chapter "Calibration of infinite value" (→ 157).
5. Install the sensor in the brake, see chapter "Installing the sensor" (→ 158).
6. Route the cable, see chapter "Cable routing" (→ 159).
7. Calibrate the zero value, see chapter "Calibration zero value" (→ 159).
8. To check the function, measure the voltage via terminal 5k to 10k. Switch the brake and check if 24 V are applied.
9. To check if the working air gap is within the permitted range, measure the current between terminals 4k and 10k. Compare the value to the range in the diagram in chapter "Output signals for function and wear monitoring" (→ 156).

### Connecting electronics

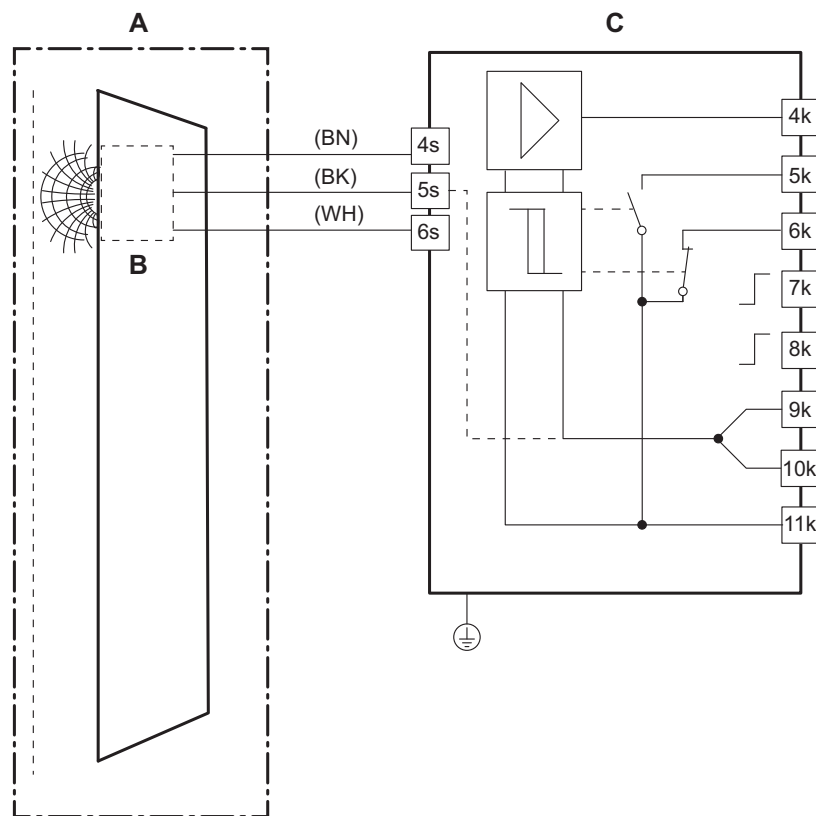
The function and wear monitoring is connected according to the following wiring diagram. The maximum permitted cable cross section at the terminals "k" is 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with conductor end sleeve without plastic collar, 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup> with conductor end sleeve. The required cable cross section at the terminal "k" is 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> with conductor end sleeve without plastic collar.

### INFORMATION



Use shielded cables to wire the evaluation unit. Connect the shield to the GND potential, or use the shield plate at the user's signal evaluation.

- Unless they are shielded, sensor cables must always be routed separately from other power cables with phased currents.
- Provide for a suitable equipotential bonding between drive and control cabinet.



18014412038672651

[A]	Brake	[4k]	Analog output wear 1 (air gap)
[B]	Eddy current sensor	[5k]	Digital output function 1 (NO contact)
[C]	Evaluation unit	[6k]	Digital output wear 1 (NC contact)
[4s]	Connection sensor A1 (brown cable)	[7k]	Input calibration zero value
[5s]	Connection sensor GND 1 (black cable)	[8k]	Input calibration infinite value
[6s]	Connection sensor B1 (white cable)	[9k]	Signal ground AGND
		[10k]	Ground potential GND
		[11k]	DC 24 V supply

The evaluation unit is supplied with DC 24 V via the terminals GND [10k] and DC 24 V [11k].

Brake monitoring provides digital signals for:

- Function FCT1 [5k] and wear WEAR1 [6k] of the brake.

The working air gap can be monitored continuously via the analog signal (4 – 20 mA) regarding the signal ground [9k]:

- Terminal OUT1 [4k]

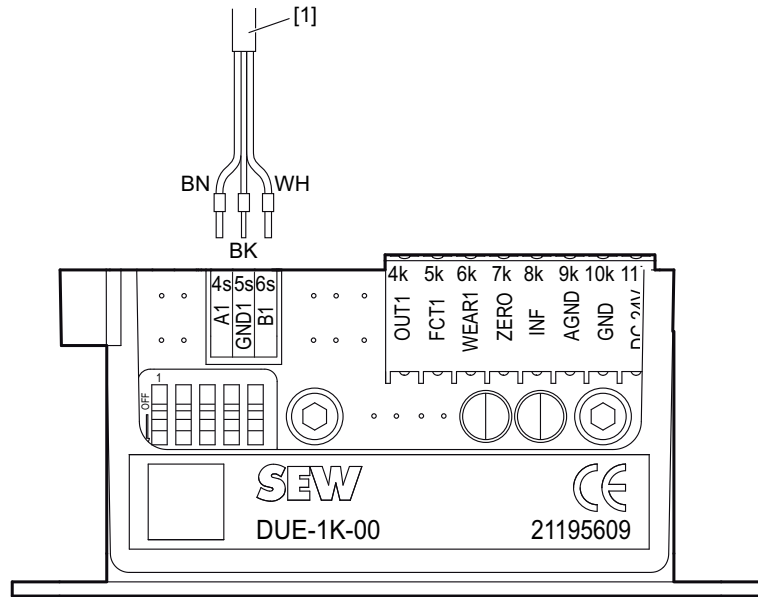
Use terminals ZERO [7k] and INF [8k] for calibration.

## INFORMATION



If values deviate from the factory setting, the wear point setting must be adjusted. See chapter "Setting and installing the evaluation unit" (→ 152).

Connecting the sensor



9007214229800843

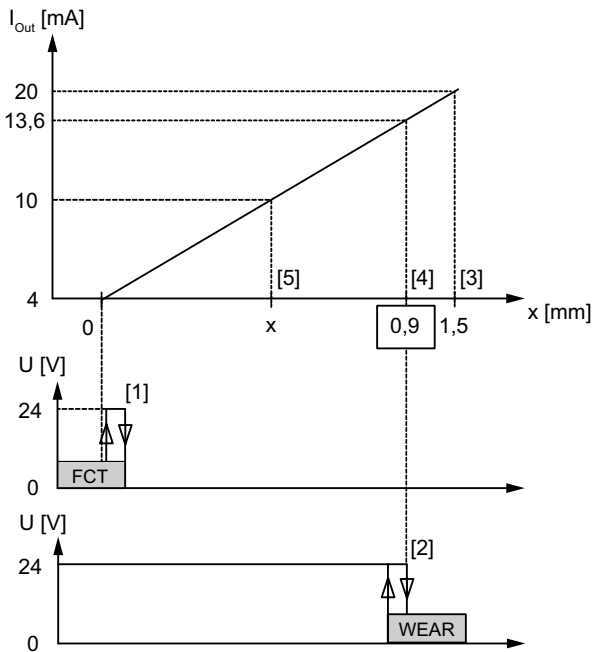
[1] Brake sensor

The connection cross section of the sensor is 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>. The litz wires of the sensor cables must be equipped with conductor end sleeves. The cable shield must be isolated against other potentials using a heat shrink tubing. The litz wires can be pushed into the terminals without using tools. Put the sensor cables in the provided line clip, see figure in chapter "Calibration of infinite value" (→ 157). To remove the sensor cables, use an insulated screwdriver to disengage the clips.

#### Output signals for function and wear monitoring

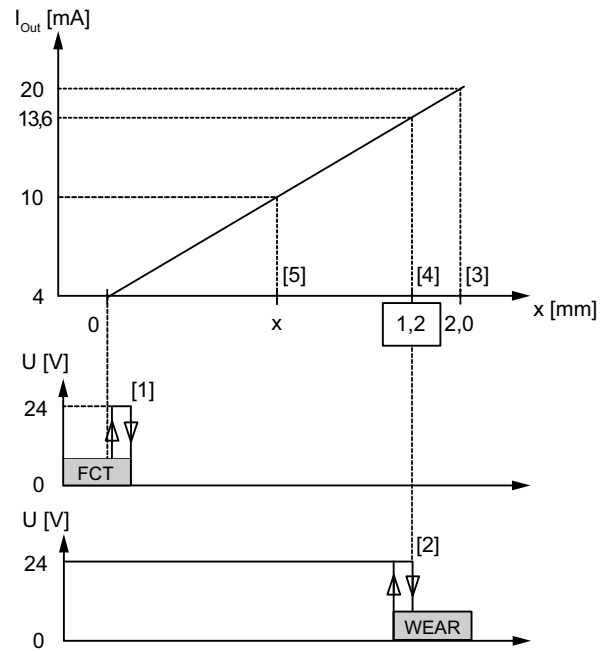
The diagnostic unit /DUE provides an analog signal (4 – 20 mA, DIN IEC 60381-1) for the current working air gap of the brake.

**D6**



14668091147

**D8**



15221727499

- [1] FCT: Digital output function (DC 24 V, DIN EN 61131-2)
- [2] WEAR: Digital output wear (DC 24 V, DIN EN 61131-2)
- [3] Measuring range of the sensor
- [4] Max. working air gap of the brake (exemplary)
- [5] Currently measured working air gap (exemplary)

**Calibration of infinite value**

Before you can install the sensor in the brake, the electronics must be calibrated to the actual cable length. During calibration of the infinite value, electronics is adjusted to the sensor cable length. Electronics is reset and previous settings are overwritten.

The sensor must be removed from the brake for the following steps.

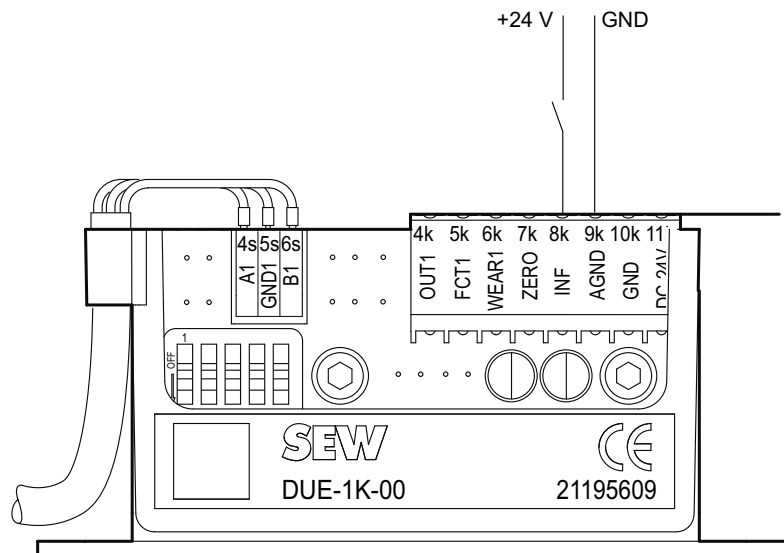
Procedure to calibrate the infinite value for the sensor:

1. Make sure that no metallic objects are within a 10 cm radius from the sensor head. The mounting springs may be in contact with the back of the sensor head during calibration.
2. Connect the supply voltage to INF (8k) and AGND (9k) for approx. 5 s. You can use GND (10k) as reference potential instead of AGND (9k). The evaluation unit is supplied via the calibration input during calibration.

The analog output OUT1 signals 0 mA during the calibration procedure.

The infinite value was successfully calibrated when OUT1 (4k) displays 20 mA. The red LED briefly flashes once per second as visual signal.

The corresponding wiring diagram for the calibration process.



14975067787

During calibration, the digital outputs WEAR1 (6k), FCT1 (5k) send a 0 signal which may lead to error messages (wear limit reached).

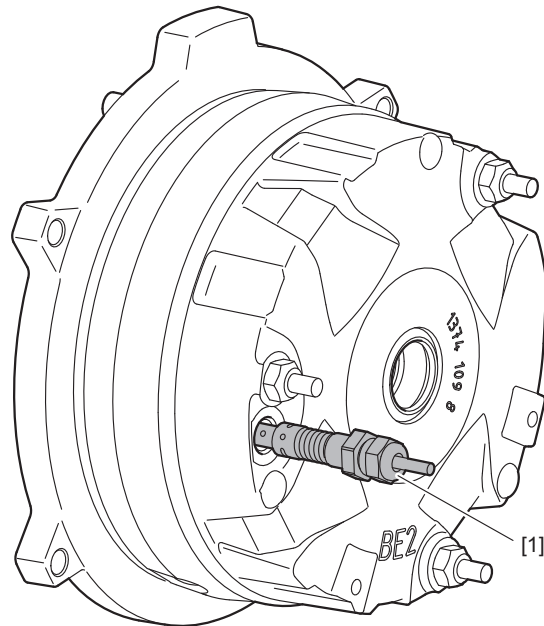
**Installing the sensor**

After calibration, the eddy current sensor can be installed in the magnet body of the brake. When installing the sensor, make sure that the sensor head can be inserted in the stepped bore without pressure being applied.

First install the lower part of the cable gland. Then mount the upper part of the cable gland.

**INFORMATION**

To ensure that the sensor is correctly inserted in the stepped bore, twist the sensor carefully with the cable before screwing in the cable gland. Protect the sensor cable against damage.



15126940043

[1] Brake sensor

**Cable routing**

Prevent the cable from colliding with the fan cable. If necessary, attach the cable to the included clamping strap [157] on the brake using cable ties.

**Calibration zero value**

During calibration of the zero value, the current working air gap with released (open) brake is written in the evaluation unit. The electronics is reset and previous settings are overwritten. You can save the zero value at any time without changing the infinite value.

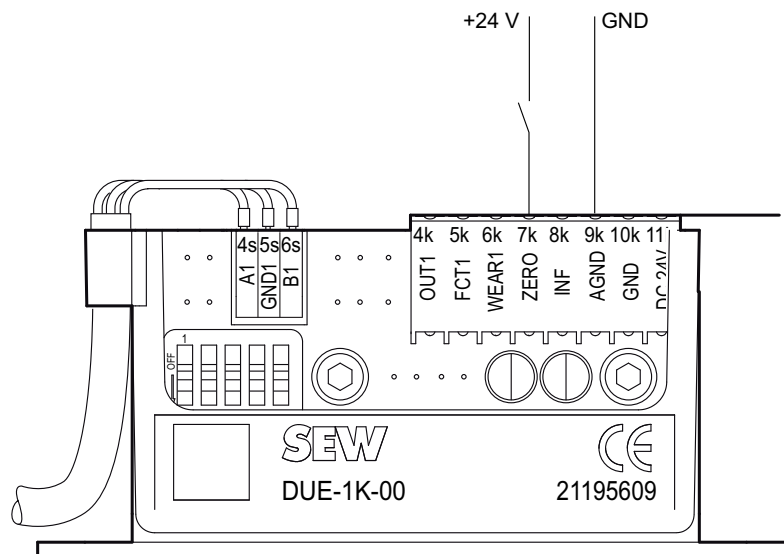
Procedure during calibration of the zero value:

1. Open the brake.
2. Apply the supply voltage to ZERO (7k) and AGND (9k) for approx. 3 seconds. Electronics is in calibration mode. You can use GND (10k) as reference potential instead of AGND (9k). The evaluation unit is supplied via the calibration input during calibration.

The evaluation unit saves the smallest working air gap of the brake. Each write process is indicated by a brief flashing of the red LED.

The activated calibration mode is indicated by the following LED state:

LED	State
Green [6]	Off
Red [6]	Flashing (2 Hz)



14977696651

During calibration, the digital outputs WEAR1 (6k), FCT1 (5k) send a 0 signal which may lead to error messages (wear limit reached).

The analog output OUT1 (4k) signals 0 mA during the calibration procedure. After successful calibration, the value is saved. The output has 4 mA with released brake. If a smaller value is available within 3 seconds, the last value is deleted and the new value is saved. The 4 mA at the output remain unchanged.

22760253/EN – 08/2016

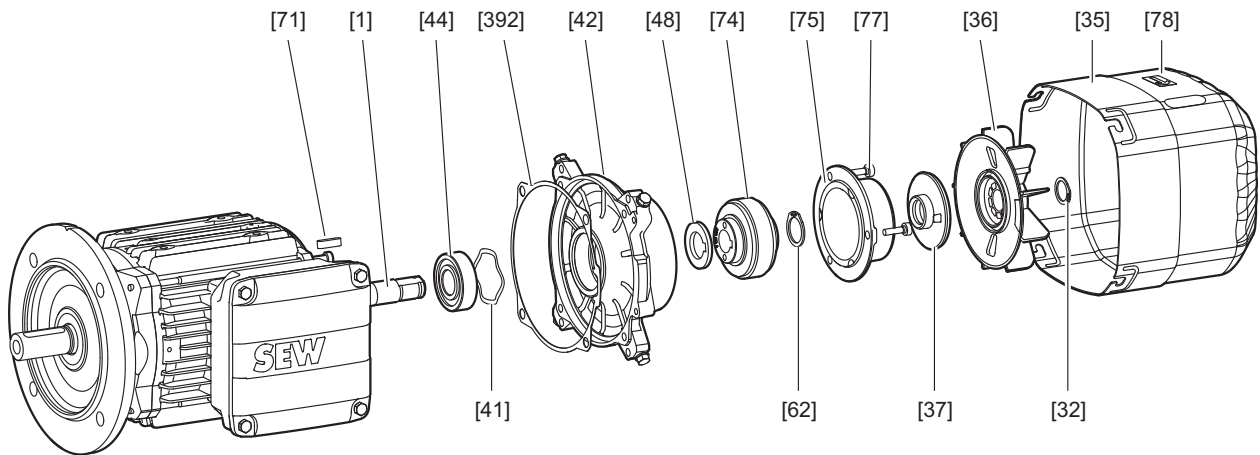
## Status messages of the evaluation unit

Brake	Sensor	Calibration		LEDs and outputs					State
		ZERO	INF	Green	Red	FCT	WEAR	OUT	
Open	Installed	–	–	To	Off	HI	HI	3.6 – 5.6 mA	Brake open, no wear
Go to	Installed	–	–	Off	Off	LO	HI	6 – 20 mA	Brake closed, no wear
Go to	Installed	–	–	Off	To	LO	LO	6 – 20 mA	Brake closed, set wear limit of brake reached
–	–	–	–	Off	To	LO	LO	>20 mA	Measuring range exceeded or sensor not connected correctly
–	Not installed	–	HI	Off	Blinking 1 Hz	LO	LO	0 mA	Infinite value calibration active
–	Not installed	–	HI	Off	Flashing 1 Hz	LO	LO	20 mA	Infinite calibration successful
–	–	–	–	Blinking 1 Hz	Blinking 1 Hz	Clock 1 Hz	Clock 1 Hz	0 mA	Not completely calibrated: • ZERO calibration missing • Delivery state (both calibrations missing)
Open	Installed	HI	–	Off	Blinking 2 Hz	LO	LO	0 mA	Zero value calibration active
Open	Installed	HI	–	Off	Blinking 2 Hz	LO	LO	4 mA	First zero value calibration successful
Open	Installed	HI	–	Off	Flickering	LO	LO	4 mA	Smaller zero value detected and saved



7.9 Altering the blocking direction on motors with a backstop

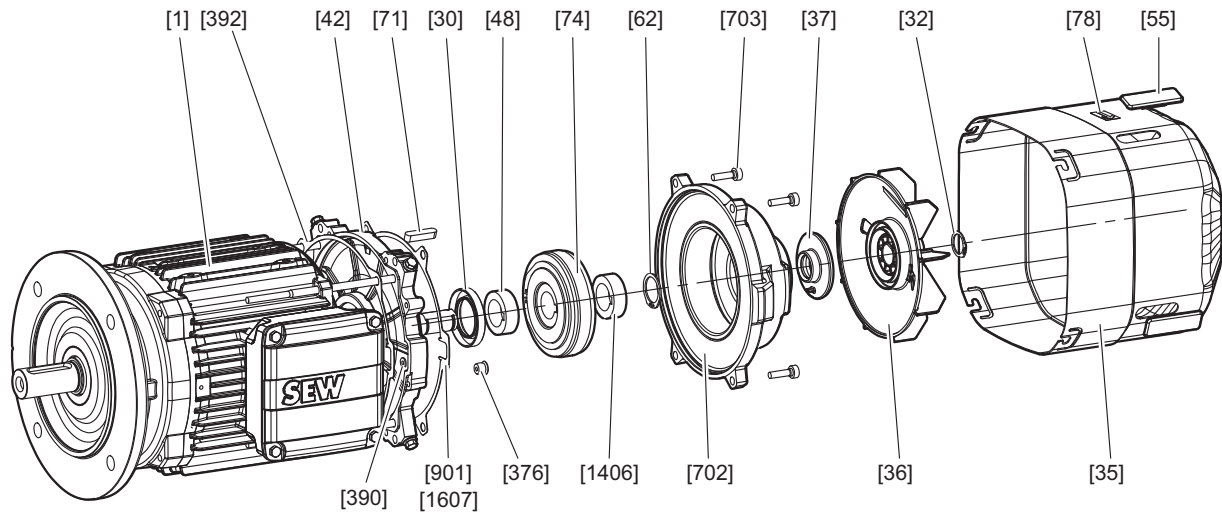
7.9.1 Basic structure of DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors with backstop



18014399652340235

[1]	Motor with brakemotor	[48]	Spacing ring
[32]	Retaining ring	[62]	Retaining ring
[35]	Fan guard	[71]	Key
[36]	Fan wheel	[74]	Backstop
[37]	Sealing ring	[75]	Sealing flange
[41]	Shim	[77]	Cap screw
[42]	Backstop endshield, complete	[78]	Direction of rotation information sign
[44]	Deep groove ball bearing	[392]	Seal

## 7.9.2 Basic structure of DR..90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 motors with backstop



18014399652338315

[1]	Motor	[74]	Backstop
[30]	Sealing ring (DR../DRN250-315)	[78]	Information sign for direction of rotation
[35]	Fan guard	[702]	Backstop housing
[36]	Fan wheel	[703]	Cap screw
[37]	Sealing ring	[376]	Screw plug (DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315)
[42]	Brake endshield	[392]	Seal (DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S)
[48]	Spacing ring	[901]	Seal (DR..90 – 225, DRN90 – 225)
[55]	Closing piece	[1406]	Spacing ring (DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315)
[62]	Retaining ring	[1607]	O-ring (DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280)
[71]	Key		

7.9.3 Changing the blocking direction



**▲ WARNING**

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.

Proceed as follows to change the blocking direction:

1. Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.  
See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (→ 107).
2. Remove fan guard with encoder mount or fan guard [35].
3. **DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors:** Remove the sealing flange [75].  
**DR../DRN90 – 315 motors:** Completely remove the backstop housing [702].
4. Loosen retaining ring [62] and spacer [1406] (if necessary).
5. Remove the sprag ring [74] via screws in the forcing threads or using a puller.
6. Spacing ring [48], if provided, remains installed.
7. Turn around the sprag ring [74], check the old grease and replace according to the specifications below and reinstall the sprag ring.
8. Install retaining ring [62].
9. **DR..71 – 80, DRN80 motors:** Apply SEW-L-Spezial to the sealing flange [75] and install it. Replace sealing ring [37] if necessary.  
**DR../DRN90 – 315 motors:** Replace seal [901] and [1607]. Also replace seal [37] if necessary. Completely install the backstop housing [702].
10. Reinstall the removed parts.
11. Replace the label [78] indicating the direction of rotation.

**Lubricating the backstop**

The backstop is greased at the factory with the corrosion protection low-viscosity grease Acinol 8300EP. If you want to use another type of grease, make sure it complies with NLGI class 00/000 with a base oil viscosity of 42 mm<sup>2</sup>/s at 40 °C on a lithium saponified and mineral oil base. The application temperature range is from -50 °C to +90 °C. See the following table for the amount of grease required:

DR.. motors	71	80	90/100	112/132	160	180	200/225	250/280	315
DRN.. motors	–	80	90/100	112/132S	132M/L	160/180	200/225	250/280	315
Amount of grease in g	9	11	15	20	30	45	80	80	120

The tolerance regarding the grease level is ± 30 %.

## 8 Technical data

### 8.1 Braking torques

Table shows the possible braking torque combinations for various sizes of the BE.. brake.

#### ▲ WARNING



Insufficient or too high braking torque due to impermissible spring pack.  
Severe or fatal injuries.

- Maintenance work may only be performed by a trained specialists.
- In case of a conversion, make sure the new braking torque stage is approved for your individual drive combination, and suitable for your application.
- Observe the specifications on project planning in the "AC motors" catalog. In case of any uncertainties, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

Brake	Part number Damping plate [718] Pole sheet [63]	Braking torque settings					
		Braking torque	Type and number of brake springs			Purchase order number for brake springs	
			Nm	Normal [50]	Blue [276]	White [1312]	Normal
BE05	13740563	5.0	3	–	–	0135017X	13741373
		3.5	–	6	–		
		2.5	–	4	–		
		1.8	–	3	–		
BE1	13740563 13749862 <sup>1)</sup>	10	6	–	–	0135017X	13741373
		7.0	4	2	–		
		5.0	3	–	–		
BE2	13740199 13749870 <sup>2)</sup>	20	6	–	–	13740245	13740520
		14	2	4	–		
		10	2	2	–		
		7.0	–	4	–		
		5.0	–	3	–		
BE5	13740695 13749889 <sup>2)</sup>	55	6	–	–	13740709	13740717
		40	2	4	–		13747738
		28	2	2	–		
		20	–	–	6		
		14	–	–	4		
BE11	13741713 13749854 <sup>2)</sup>	110	6	–	–	13741837	13741845
		80	2	4	–		
		55	2	2	–		
		40	–	4	–		
	13741713 + 13746995	28	–	3	–		
	13749854 <sup>2)</sup> + 13746995	20	–	–	4		13747789
BE20	–	200	6	–	–	13743228	13742485
	–	150	4	2	–		
	–	110	3	3	–		
	–	80	3	–	–		
	13749307	55	–	4	–		
	13746758	40	–	3	–		

Brake	Part number Damping plate [718] Pole sheet [63]	Braking torque settings					
		Braking torque	Type and number of brake springs			Purchase order number for brake springs	
			Nm	Normal [50]	Blue [276]	White [1312]	Normal
BE30	–	300	8	–	–	01874551	13744356
	–	200	4	4	–		
	–	150	4	–	–		
	–	100	–	8	–		
	13749455	75	–	6	–		
BE32	–	600	8	–	–	01874551	13744356
	–	500	6	2	–		
	–	400	4	4	–		
	–	300	4	–	–		
	–	200	–	8	–		
	13749455	150	–	6	–		
	13749455	100	–	4	–		
BE60	–	600	8	–	–	01868381	13745204
	–	500	6	2	–		
	–	400	4	4	–		
	–	300	4	–	–		
	–	200	–	8	–		
BE62	–	1200	8	–	–	01868381	13745204
	–	1000	6	2	–		
	–	800	4	4	–		
	–	600	4	–	–		
	–	400	–	8	–		
BE120	–	1000	8	–	–	13608770	13608312
	–	800	6	2	–		
	–	600	4	4	–		
	–	400	4	–	–		
BE122	–	2000	8	–	–	13608770	13608312
	–	1600	6	2	–		
	–	1200	4	4	–		
	–	800	4	–	–		

1) for option /DUE

The following table shows the brake spring layout:

<b>BE05 – 11:</b>					
6 springs	3 + 3 springs	4 + 2 springs	2 + 2 springs	4 springs	3 springs
<b>BE20:</b>					
6 springs	4 + 2 springs	3 + 3 springs	4 springs	3 springs	
<b>BE30 – 122:</b>					
8 springs	6 + 2 springs	4 + 4 springs	6 springs	4 springs	

## 8.2 Work done, working air gap, brake disk thickness

If you use encoders and brakes with functional safety technology, the values for the maximum working air gaps and the work done until maintenance are reduced. For the new values, refer to the addendums to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Encoders" or "Safety-Rated Brakes".

Brake	Switching energy until maintenance <sup>1)</sup>	Working air gap		Brake disk
	10 <sup>6</sup> J	min. <sup>2)</sup>	max.	min.
		mm	mm	mm
BE05	120	0.25	0.6	11.0
BE1	120	0.25	0.6	11.0
BE2	180	0.25	0.6	11.0
BE5	390	0.25	0.9	11.0
BE11	640	0.3	1.2	12.5
BE20	1000	0.3	1.2	12.5
BE30	1500	0.3	1.2	12.5
BE32	1500	0.4	1.2	12.5
BE60	2500	0.3	1.2	14.0
BE62	2500	0.4	1.2	14.0
BE120	390	0.6	1.2	14.0
BE122	300	0.8	1.2	14.0

1) The specified values are nominal values that were determined during rating operation. The actual switching energy that can be reached before maintenance may vary depending on the actual load during operation.

2) When checking the working air gap, note: Parallelism tolerances on the brake disk may give rise to deviations of  $\pm 0.15$  mm after a test run.

### INFORMATION



In case of drives with BE32, BE62, or BE122 brake in pivoted mounting position, the specified value may be reduced by up to 50%, depending on the pivoting angle.

### 8.3 Operating currents

The depicted values apply to a supply with nominal voltage and the standard temperature range of -20 to +40 °C. Deviating operating currents may occur in other temperature ranges, especially in case of drives with permitted temperature above +60 °C, or in case of non-ventilated drives, due to modified winding configurations. The values are available from SEW-EURODRIVE on request.

Key:

- $I_B$  Acceleration current – brief inrush current
- $I_H$  Holding current, rms value in the supply cable to the SEW-EURODRIVE brake rectifier
- $I_B/I_H$  Inrush current ratio ESV
- $I_G$  Direct current with direct DC voltage supply
- $V_N$  Nominal voltage (rated voltage range)

#### 8.3.1 BE05, BE1, BE2 brake

The current values  $I_H$  (holding current) listed in the tables are rms values. Use only appropriate instruments for measuring rms values. The inrush current (acceleration current)  $I_B$  only flows for a short time (max. 160 ms) when the brake is released. There is no increased inrush current if a BG or BMS brake rectifier is used or if there is a direct DC voltage supply – only possible with brakes up to size BE2.

	BE05, BE1	BE2
Rated brake coil power in W	32	43
Inrush current ratio ESV	4	4

Nominal voltage $V_N$		BE05, BE1		BE2	
AC V	DC V	$I_H$	$I_G$	$I_H$	$I_G$
		AC A	DC A	AC A	DC A
24 (23-26)	10	2.25	2.90	2.95	3.80
60 (57-63)	24	0.90	1.17	1.18	1.53
120 (111-123)	48	0.45	0.59	0.59	0.77
184 (174-193)	80	0.29	0.37	0.38	0.49
208 (194-217)	90	0.26	0.33	0.34	0.43
230 (218-243)	96	0.23	0.30	0.30	0.39
254 (244-273)	110	0.20	0.27	0.27	0.35
290 (274-306)	125	0.18	0.24	0.24	0.31
330 (307-343)	140	0.16	0.21	0.21	0.28
360 (344-379)	160	0.14	0.19	0.19	0.25
400 (380-431)	180	0.13	0.17	0.17	0.22
460 (432-484)	200	0.11	0.15	0.15	0.19
500 (485-542)	220	0.10	0.13	0.14	0.18
575 (543-600)	250	0.09	0.12	0.12	0.16

22760253/EN – 08/2016

### 8.3.2 Brakes BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

The current values  $I_H$  (holding current) listed in the tables are rms values. Use only appropriate instruments for measuring rms values. The inrush current (acceleration current)  $I_B$  only flows for a short time (max. 160 ms) when the brake is released. A separate voltage supply is not possible.

		BE5	BE11	BE20	BE30, BE32	BE60, BE62
Rated brake coil power in W		49	77	100	120	195
Inrush current ratio ESV		5.9	6.6	7.5	8.5	9.2

Nominal voltage $V_N$		BE5	BE11	BE20	BE30, BE32	BE60, BE62
		$I_H$	$I_H$	$I_H$	$I_H$	$I_H$
AC V	DC V	AC A	AC A	AC A	AC A	AC A
60 (57-63)	24	1.28	2.05	2.55	–	–
120 (111-123)	48	0.64	1.04	1.28	1.66	–
184 (174-193)	80	0.41	0.66	0.81	1.05	–
208 (194-217)	90	0.37	0.59	0.72	0.94	1.50
230 (218-243)	96	0.33	0.52	0.65	0.84	1.35
254 (244-273)	110	0.29	0.47	0.58	0.75	1.20
290 (274-306)	125	0.26	0.42	0.51	0.67	1.12
330 (307-343)	140	0.23	0.37	0.46	0.59	0.97
360 (344-379)	160	0.21	0.33	0.41	0.53	0.86
400 (380-431)	180	0.18	0.30	0.37	0.47	0.77
460 (432-484)	200	0.16	0.27	0.33	0.42	0.68
500 (485-542)	220	0.15	0.24	0.29	0.38	0.60
575 (543-600)	250	0.13	0.22	0.26	0.34	0.54



### 8.3.3 Brake BE120, BE122

The current values  $I_H$  (holding current) listed in the tables are rms values. Use only appropriate instruments for measuring rms values. The inrush current (acceleration current)  $I_B$  only flows for a short time (max. 400 ms) when the brake is released. A separate voltage supply is not possible.

	BE120/BE122
Rated brake coil power in W	220
Inrush current ratio ESV	6

Nominal voltage $V_N$	BE120/BE122
AC V	$I_H$ AC A
230 (218-243)	1.45
254 (244-273)	1.30
290 (274-306)	1.16
360 (344-379)	0.92
400 (380-431)	0.82
460 (432-484)	0.73
500 (485-542)	0.65
575 (543-600)	0.58

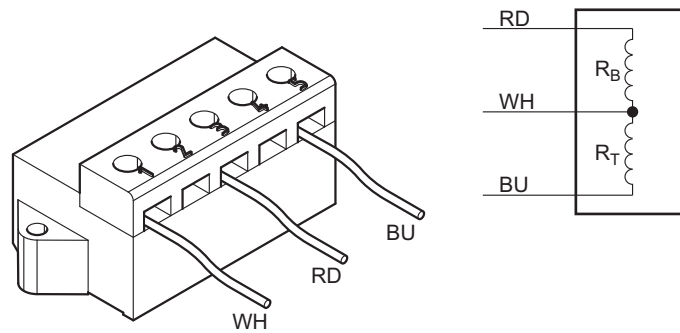
## 8.4 Resistors

The depicted values apply to the standard temperature range of  $-20$  to  $+40$  °C. Deviating resistances may occur in other temperature ranges, especially in case of drives with permitted temperature above  $+60$  °C, or in case of non-ventilated drives, due to modified winding configurations. The values are available from SEW-EURODRIVE on request.

### 8.4.1 Resistance measurement BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

#### Cut-off in the AC circuit

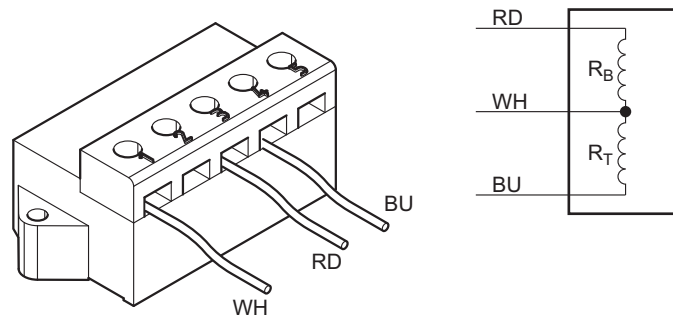
The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with cut-off in the AC circuit.



9007199497350795

#### Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits

The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with cut-off in the DC and AC circuits.



18014398752093451

BS	Accelerator coil	RD	Red
TS	Coil section	WH	White
$R_B$	Accelerator coil resistance at $20$ °C in $\Omega$	BU	Blue
$R_T$	Coil section resistance at $20$ °C in $\Omega$		
$V_N$	Nominal voltage (rated voltage range)		

RD	Red
WH	White
BU	Blue

## INFORMATION



When measuring the resistance of the coil section  $R_T$  or the accelerator coil  $R_B$ , remove the white core from the brake rectifier; if it remains connected, the internal resistance of the brake rectifier will cause erroneous results.

#### 8.4.2 Brake BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5

	BE05, BE1	BE2
Rated brake coil power in W	32	43
Inrush current ratio ESV	4	4

Nominal voltage $V_N$		BE05, BE1		BE2	
AC V	DC V	$R_B$	$R_T$	$R_B$	$R_T$
60 (57-63)	24	4.85	14.8	3.60	11.0
120 (111-123)	48	19.4	59.0	14.4	44.0
184 (174-193)	80	48.5	148	36.0	110
208 (194-217)	90	61.0	187	45.5	139
230 (218-243)	96	77.0	235	58.0	174
254 (244-273)	110	97.0	296	72.0	220
290 (274-306)	125	122	372	91	275
330 (307-343)	140	154	469	115	350
360 (344-379)	160	194	590	144	440
400 (380-431)	180	244	743	182	550
460 (432-484)	200	308	935	230	690
500 (485-542)	220	387	1178	290	870
575 (543-600)	250	488	1483	365	1100

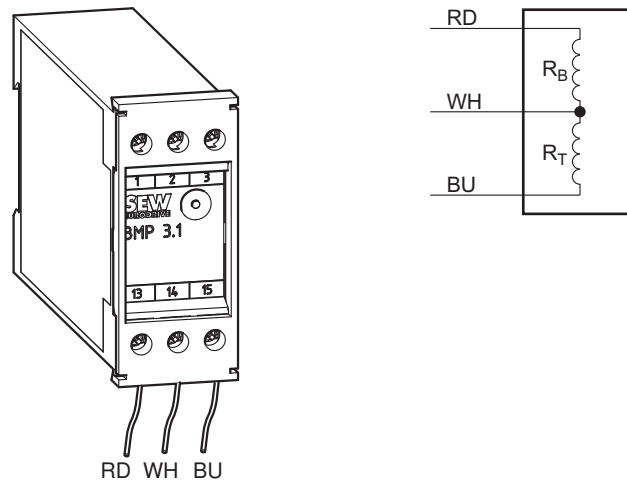
## 8.4.3 Brakes BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

	BE5	BE11	BE20	BE30, BE32	BE60, BE62
Rated brake coil power in W	49	77	100	120	195
Inrush current ratio ESV	5.9	6.6	7.5	8.5	9.2

Nominal voltage $V_N$	BE5		BE11		BE20		BE30, BE32		BE60, BE62	
	$R_B$	$R_T$	$R_B$	$R_T$	$R_B$	$R_T$	$R_B$	$R_T$	$R_B$	$R_T$
60 (57-63)	2.20	10.5	1.22	7.0	0.9	5.7	–	–	–	–
120 (111-123)	8.70	42.0	4.90	28.0	3.4	22.8	2.3	17.2	–	–
184 (174-193)	22.0	105	12.3	70	8.5	57.2	5.8	43.2	–	–
208 (194-217)	27.5	132	15.5	88	10.7	72.0	7.3	54.4	4.0	32.6
230 (218-243)	34.5	166	19.5	111	13.5	90.6	9.2	68.5	5.0	41.0
254 (244-273)	43.5	210	24.5	139	17.0	114.1	11.6	86.2	6.3	51.6
290 (274-306)	55.0	265	31.0	175	21.4	143.6	14.6	108.6	7.9	65.0
330 (307-343)	69.0	330	39.0	220	26.9	180.8	18.4	136.7	10.0	81.8
360 (344-379)	87.0	420	49	280	33.2	223	23.1	172.1	12.6	103
400 (380-431)	110	530	62	350	42.7	287	29.1	216.6	15.8	130
460 (432-484)	138	660	78	440	53.2	357	35.1	261.8	19.9	163
500 (485-542)	174	830	98	550	67.7	454	45.2	336.4	25.1	205
575 (543-600)	220	1050	123	700	83.5	559	56.3	419.2	31.6	259

8.4.4 Resistance measurement BE120, BE122

The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with BMP 3.1.



- BS Accelerator coil
- TS Coil section
- $R_B$  Accelerator coil resistance at 20 °C in  $\Omega$
- $R_T$  Coil section resistance at 20 °C in  $\Omega$
- $V_N$  Nominal voltage (rated voltage range)

- RD Red
- WH White
- BU Blue

**INFORMATION**



When measuring the resistance of the coil section  $R_T$  or the accelerator coil  $R_B$ , remove the white core from the brake rectifier; if it remains connected, the internal resistance of the brake rectifier will cause erroneous results.

8.4.5 Brake BE120, BE122

	BE120, BE122
Rated brake coil power in W	220
Inrush current ratio ESV	6

Nominal voltage $V_N$	BE120, BE122	
AC V	$R_B$	$R_T$
230 (218-243)	7.6	37.9
254 (244-273)	9.6	47.7
290 (274-306)	12.1	60.1
360 (344-379)	19.2	95.2
400 (380-431)	24.2	119.9
460 (432-484)	30.4	150.9
500 (485-542)	38.3	189.9
575 (543-600)	48.2	239.1

22760253/EN – 08/2016

## 8.5 Brake control

The depicted combinations apply to drives in insulation class B or F, and to the standard temperature range of -20 °C to +40 °C.

For the brake control assigned to your drive, refer to the specifications on the motor nameplate.

### INFORMATION



The depicted combinations may be limited depending in the present drive configuration (e.g. insulation class H, deviating temperature ranges, etc.). In case of a conversion, check if brake control is permitted for your drive combination. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if necessary.

#### 8.5.1 Permitted combinations

The table below shows the standard and optional combinations of brakes and brake rectifiers.

		BE05	BE1	BE2	BE5	BE11	BE20	BE30, BE32	BE60, BE62	BE120, BE122
BG..	BG 1.4	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–
	BG 1.5	X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>	•	–	–	–	–	–
	BG 3	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	–	–	–
BGE..	BGE 1.4	o	o	o	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	X <sup>3</sup>	–
	BGE 1.5	•	•	•	X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>	X	–
	BGE 3	•	•	•	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>	X	–
BS..	BS 24	X	X	X	•	–	–	–	–	–
BMS..	BMS 1.4	o	o	o	–	–	–	–	–	–
	BMS 1.5	•	•	•	–	–	–	–	–	–
	BMS 3	•	•	•	–	–	–	–	–	–
BME..	BME 1.4	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	–
	BME 1.5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	–
	BME 3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	–
BMH..	BMH 1.4	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	–	–
	BMH 1.5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
	BMH 3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
BMK..	BMK 1.4	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	–
	BMK 1.5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
	BMK 3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
BMKB..	BMKB 1.5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
BMP..	BMP 1.4	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	–
	BMP 1.5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
	BMP 3	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
	BMP 3.1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	•	X

		BE05	BE1	BE2	BE5	BE11	BE20	BE30, BE32	BE60, BE62	BE120, BE122
BMV..	BMV 5	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–	–
BSG..	BSG	•	•	•	X	X	X	–	–	–
BSR..	BGE1.5 + SR10	•	•	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	BGE 1.4 + SR 15	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	–
	BGE 3 + SR 11	•	•	•	•	•	–	–	–	–
	BGE 3 + SR 15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
	BGE3 + SR10	•	•	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	BGE 1.5 + SR 11	•	•	•	•	•	–	–	–	–
	BGE 1.5 + SR 15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–
BUR..	BGE 3 + UR 11	•	•	•	•	–	–	–	–	–
	BGE 1.5 + UR 15	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	–	–

- X Standard version
- X<sup>1</sup> Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 150 – 500 V<sub>AC</sub>
- X<sup>2</sup> Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 24/42 – 150 V<sub>AC</sub>
- X<sup>3</sup> Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 575 V<sub>AC</sub>
- Optional
- o Optional with 575 V<sub>AC</sub> nominal brake voltage
- Not permitted

## 8.5.2 Motor wiring space

The following tables list the technical data of brake control systems for installation in the motor wiring space. The different housings have different colors (= color code) to make them easier to distinguish.

Type	Function	Voltage	Holding current $I_{Hmax}$ in A	Type	Part number	Color code
BG..	Half-wave rectifier	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	Size 1.4	8278814	Black
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	Size 1.5	8253846	Black
		AC 24 – 500 V	3.0	Size 3	8253862	Brown
BGE..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BGE 1.4	8278822	Red
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BGE 1.5	8253854	Red
		AC 42 – 150 V	3.0	BGE 3	8253870	blue
BSR..	Half-wave rectifier + current relay for cut-off in the DC circuit	AC 150 – 500 V	1.0	BGE1.5 + SR10	8253854 0826760X	
			1.0	BGE 1.5 + SR 11	8253854 8267618	
			1.0	BGE 1.5 + SR 15	8253854 8267626	
		AC 42 – 150 V	1.0	BGE 3 + SR11	8253870 8267618	
			1.0	BGE 3 + SR15	8253870 8267626	
BUR..	Half-wave rectifier + voltage relay for cut-off in the DC circuit	AC 150 – 500 V	1.0	BGE 1.5 + UR 15	8253854 8267596	
		AC 42 – 150 V	1.0	BGE 3 + UR 11	8253870 8267588	
BS..	Varistor protection circuit	DC 24 V	5.0	BS24	8267634	Water blue
BSG..	Electronic switching	DC 24 V	5.0	BSG	8254591	White
BMP..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching, integrated voltage relay for cut-off in the DC circuit.	AC 230 – 575 V	2.8	BMP 3.1 <sup>1)</sup>	8295077	

1) Only sizes 250 – 315



### 8.5.3 Control cabinet

The following tables list the technical data of brake control systems for installation in the control cabinet. The different housings have different colors (= color code) to make them easier to distinguish.

Type	Function	Voltage	Holding current $I_{Hmax}$ in A	Type	Part number	Color code
BMS..	Half-wave rectifier as BG	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BMS 1.4	8298300	Black
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BMS 1.5	8258023	Black
		AC 42 – 150 V	3.0	BMS 3	8258031	Brown
BME..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching as BGE	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BME 1.4	8298319	Red
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BME 1.5	8257221	Red
		AC 42 – 150 V	3.0	BME 3	825723X	Blue
BMH..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching and heating function	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BMH 1.4	8298343	Green
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BMH 1.5	825818X	Green
		AC 42 – 150 V	3	BMH 3	8258198	Yellow
BMP..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching, integrated voltage relay for cut-off in the DC circuit	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BMP 1.4	8298327	White
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BMP 1.5	8256853	White
		AC 42 – 150 V	3.0	BMP 3	8265666	Light blue
		AC 230 – 575 V	2.8	BMP 3.1 <sup>1)</sup>	8295077	
BMK..	Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching, 24 V <sub>DC</sub> control input and separation in the DC circuit.	AC 230 – 575 V	1.0	BMK 1.4	8298335	Water blue
		AC 150 – 500 V	1.5	BMK 1.5	8264635	Water blue
		AC 42 – 150 V	3.0	BMK 3	8265674	Bright red
BMV..	Brake control unit with electronic switching, 24 V <sub>DC</sub> control input and fast switch-off	DC 24 V	5.0	BMV 5	13000063	White

1) Only sizes 250 – 315

## 8.6 Permitted rolling bearings

### 8.6.1 Rolling bearing for DR..71 – 280 motors

Motors	A-side bearing		B-side bearing	
	AC motor	Gearmotor	AC motor	Brakemotor
DR..71	6204-2Z-C3	6303-2Z-C3	6203-2Z-C3	6203-2RS-C3
DR..80,	6205-2Z-C3	6304-2Z-C3	6304-2Z-C3	6304-2RS-C3
DR..90 – 100	6306-2Z-C3		6205-2Z-C3	6205-2RS-C3
DR..112 – 132	6308-2Z-C3		6207-2Z-C3	6207-2RS-C3
DR..160	6309-2Z-C3		6209-2Z-C3	6209-2RS-C3
DR..180	6312-2Z-C3		6213-2Z-C3	6213-2RS-C3
DR..200 – 225	6314-2Z-C3		6314-2Z-C3	6314-2RS-C3
DR..250 – 280	6317-2Z-C4		6315-2Z-C3	6315-2RS-C3

### 8.6.2 Rolling bearing for DRN80 – 280 motors

Motors	A-side bearing		B-side bearing	
	AC motor	Gearmotor	AC motor	Brakemotor
DRN80	6205-2Z-C3 E2.6205-2Z-C3-K24	6304-2Z-C3	6304-2Z-C3 E2.6304-2Z-C3-K24	6304-2RS-C3
DRN90	6305-2Z-C3		6205-2Z-C3	6205-2RS-C3
DRN100	6306-2Z-C3		6205-2Z-C3	6205-2RS-C3
DRN112	6308-2Z-C3		6207-2Z-C3	6207-2RS-C3
DRN132S	6308-2Z-C3 E2.6308-2Z-C3-K24	6308-2Z-C3	6207-2Z-C3 E2.6207-2Z-C3-K24	6207-2RS-C3
DRN132M/L	6308-2Z-C3	6309-2Z-C3	6209-2Z-C3	6209-2RS-C3
DRN160	6310-2Z-C3	6312-2Z-C3	6212-2Z-C3	6212-2RS-C3
DRN180	6311-2Z-C3	6312-2Z-C3	6212-2Z-C3	6212-2RS-C3
DRN200	6312-2Z-C3	6314-2Z-C3	6314-2Z-C3	6314-2RS-C3
DRN225	6314-2Z-C3		6314-2Z-C3	6314-2RS-C3
DRN250 – 280	6317-2Z-C4		6315-2Z-C3	

### 8.6.3 Rolling bearing for DR..315, DRN315 motors

Motors	A-side bearing		B-side bearing	
	AC motor	Gearmotor	AC motor	Gearmotor
DR..315K, DRN315S	6319-C3	6319-C3	6319-C3	6319-C3
DR..315S, DRN315M				
DR..315M, DRN315L	6319-C3	6322-C3	6319-C3	6322-C3
DR..315L, DRN315H				

### 8.6.4 Rolling bearing for DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315 motors, with reinforced bearings /ERF

Motors	A-side bearing	B-side bearing	
		AC motor	Gearmotor
DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280	NU317E-C3	6315-C3	
DR..315K, DRN315S	NU319E	6319-C3	6319-C3
DR..315S, DRN315M			6322-C3
DR..315M, DRN315L			
DR..315L, DRN315H			

### 8.6.5 Rolling bearing for DR..200 – 315, DRN200 – 315 motors, with current-insulated rolling bearings /NIB

Motors	B-side bearing	
	AC motor	Gearmotor
DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225	6314-C3-EI	6314-C3-EI
DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280	6315-Z-C3-EI	6315-Z-C3-EI
DR..315K, DRN315S	6319-C3-EI	6319-C3-EI
DR..315S, DRN315M		6322-C3-EI
DR..315M, DRN315L		
DR..315L, DRN315H		

## 8.7 Lubricant tables

### 8.7.1 Lubricant table for rolling bearings

#### INFORMATION



Use of wrong bearing grease can damage the bearings.

#### Motors with sealed bearings

The bearings are 2Z or 2RS closed bearings and cannot be re-lubricated. They are used for DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors.

	Ambient temperature	Manufacturer	Type	DIN designation
Motor rolling bearings	-20 °C to +80 °C	Mobile	Polyrex EM <sup>1)</sup>	K2P-20
	+20 °C to +100 °C	Klüber	Barrierta L55/2 <sup>2)</sup>	KX2U
	-40 °C to +60 °C	Kyodo Yushi	Multemp SRL <sup>2)</sup>	KE2N-40

1) mineral lubricant (= mineral-based rolling bearing grease)

2) Synthetic lubricant (= synthetic-based roller bearing grease)

#### Motors with open bearings

Motors in the sizes DR..315 and DRN315 always have open bearings. If DR..250 – 280 and DRN225 – 280 motors have the relubrication option /NS, these sizes also have open bearings.

	Ambient temperature	Manufacturer	Type	DIN designation
Rolling bearing	-20 °C to +80 °C	Mobile	Polyrex EM <sup>1)</sup>	K2P-20
	-40 °C to +60 °C	SKF	LGHP 2 <sup>1)</sup>	K2N-40

1) mineral lubricant (= mineral-based rolling bearing grease)

### 8.7.2 Order information for lubricants, anti-corrosion agents and sealants

Lubricants, anti-corrosion agents, and sealants may be obtained directly from SEW-EURODRIVE using the following order numbers.

Use	Manufacturer	Type	Quantity	Purchase order number
Lubricant for rolling bearings	Mobile	Polyrex EM	400 g	03259420
	SKF	LGHP2	400 g	09101276
Lubricant for sealing rings				
Material: NBR/FKM	Klüber	Petamo GHY 133N	10 g	04963458
	FUCHS LUBRITECH	gleitmo 100 S	1 kg	03258092
Material: EPDM/EPP	Klüber	Klübersynth BLR 46-122	10 g	03252663
Corrosion protection and lubricant	SEW-EURODRIVE	NOCO® fluid	5.5 g	09107819
Sealant	Marston Domsel	SEW L Spezial	80 g	09112286

## 8.8 Encoders

## 8.8.1 ES7. and EG7.

Encoder type		ES7S	EG7S	ES7R	EG7R	ES7C	EG7C
For motors		DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280	DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280	DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 7 V – 30 V		DC 7 – 30 V		DC 4.75 – 30 V	
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	140 mA <sub>RMS</sub>		160 mA <sub>RMS</sub>		250 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	150 kHz		120 kHz		120 kHz	
Periods per revolution	A, B	1024		1024		1024	
	C	1		1		1	
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$	1 V <sub>SS</sub>		≥ DC 2.5 V		≥ DC 2.5 V	
	$V_{low}$			≤ DC 0.5 V		≤ DC 1.1 V	
Signal output		Sin/cos		TTL		HTL	
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>		25 mA <sub>RMS</sub>		60 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Pulse duty factor		Sin/cos		1 : 1 ± 10 %		1 : 1 ± 10 %	
Phase angle A: B		90° ± 3°		90° ± 20°		90° ± 20°	
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 200 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min		6000 1/min		6000 1/min	
Degree of protection		IP66		IP66		IP66	
Connection		Terminal box on incremental encoder					

## 8.8.2 EH7.

Encoder type		EH7R	EH7T	EH7C	EH7S
For motors		DR..315 DRN315			
Supply voltage	$U_B$	DC 10 V – 30 V	DC 5 V	DC 10 V - 30 V	
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	140 mA		225 mA	140 mA
Max. pulse frequency $f_{max}$	kHz	300			180
Periods per revolution	A, B	1024			
	C	1			
Output amplitude	$U_{high}$	≥ 2.5 V		$V_B - 3 V$	1 V <sub>SS</sub>
	$U_{low}$	≤ 0.5 V		≤ 2.5 V	
Signal output		TTL (RS-422)		HTL	Sin/Cos
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	20 mA		30 mA	10 mA
Pulse duty factor		1 : 1 ± 20%			
Phase angle A : B		90° ± 20°			
Vibration resistance at 10 Hz – 2 kHz		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (EN 60088-2-6)			
Shock resistance		≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup> (EN 60088-2-27)			
Maximum speed $n_{max}$	rpm	6000, 2500 at 60°C			
Degree of protection		IP65 (EN 60529)			
Connection		12-pin plug connector			

### 8.8.3 AS7Y and AG7Y

Encoder type		AS7Y	AG7Y
For motors		DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 7 – 30 V	
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	150 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	200 kHz	
Periods per revolution	A, B	2048	
	C	-	
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$ $V_{low}$	1 V <sub>SS</sub>	
Signal output		Sin/cos	
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Pulse duty factor		Sin/cos	
Phase angle A: B		90° ± 3°	
Scanning code		Gray code	
Single-turn resolution		4096 increments/revolution	
Multi-turn resolution		4096 revolutions	
Data transmission		synchronous-serial	
Serial data output		Driver to EIA RS-422	
Serial pulse input		Recommended receiver to EIA RS-422	
Clock frequency		Permitted range: 100 – 2000 kHz (max. 100 m cable length with 300 kHz)	
Clock-pulse space period		12 – 30 µs	
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min	
Degree of protection		IP66	
Connection		Terminal strip in pluggable connection cover	

## 8.8.4 AS7W and AG7W

Encoder type		AS7W	AG7W
For motors		DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 7 – 30 V	
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	140 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	200 kHz	
Periods per revolution	A, B	2048	
	C	–	
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$ $V_{low}$	1 V <sub>SS</sub>	
Signal output		Sin/cos	
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Pulse duty factor		Sin/cos	
Phase angle A: B		90° ± 3°	
Scanning code		Binary code	
Single-turn resolution		8192 increments/revolution	
Multi-turn resolution		65536 revolutions	
Data transmission		RS485	
Serial data output		Driver to EIA RS485	
Serial pulse input		Recommended driver to EIA RS-422	
Clock frequency		9600 Bd	
Clock-pulse space period		–	–
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 200 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min	
Degree of protection		IP66	
Connection		Terminal strip in pluggable connection cover	



### 8.8.5 AH7Y

Encoder type		AH7Y
For motors		DR..315 DRN315
Supply voltage	$U_B$	DC 9 V – 30 V
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	160 mA
Periods per revolution	A, B	2048
	C	–
Output amplitude	$U_{high}$	$\geq 2.5 V_{SS}$
	$U_{low}$	$\leq 0.5 V_{SS}$
Max. pulse frequency		120 kHz
Signal output		TTL (RS-422)
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	20 mA
Pulse duty factor		1: 1 $\pm$ 20%
Phase angle A : B		90° $\pm$ 20°
Absolute encoder scanning code		Gray Code
Single-turn resolution		4096 increments/revolution
Multi-turn resolution		4096 revolutions
Data transmission of absolute value		Synchronous, serial (SSI)
Serial data output		Driver to EIA RS-485
Serial pulse input		Optocoupler, recommended driver to EIA RS-485
Clock frequency		Permitted range: 100 – 800 kHz (max. 100 m cable length with 300 kHz)
Clock-pulse space period		12 ms – 30 ms
Vibration resistance at 10 Hz – 2 kHz		$\leq 100 \text{ m/s}^2$ (EN 60088-2-6)
Shock resistance		$\leq 2000 \text{ m/s}^2$ (EN 60088-2-27)
Maximum speed $n_{max}$	$n_{max}$	3500 rpm
Degree of protection		IP56 (EN 60529)
Connection		Terminal strip on encoder

## 8.8.6 EI7. B

Encoder type		EI7C	EI76	EI72	EI71
For motors				DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	
Supply voltage	$V_B$			DC 9 – 30 V	
Max. current consumption (with no load)	$I_{max}$			120 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Max. pulse frequency at $n_{max}$	$f_{max}$			1.44 kHz	
Periods per revolution (signal tracks)	A, B C	24	6	2	1
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$ $V_{low}$			$\geq V_B - 3.5 V$ $\leq 3 V$	
Signal output				HTL	
Maximum output current per track	$I_{out\_max}$			60 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	
Pulse duty factor (DIN IEC 60469-1) $t = t_{log\_1} / (t_{period})$ $n = \text{constant}$				30 – 70 % (typically: 50 %)	
Phase offset A: B $\Phi_{\text{phase\_A:B}}$ $n = \text{constant}$				70° – 110° (typically: 90°)	
Vibration resistance				10 g (98.1 m/s <sup>2</sup> ); 5 – 2000 Hz (EN 60068-2-6:2008)	
Shock resistance				100 g (981 m/s <sup>2</sup> ); 6 ms (EN 60068-2-27:2009)	
Permitted magnetic interference field on the outer contour of the motor	$B_{extmax}$ $H_{extmax}$			25 mT 20 kA/m	
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$			3600 1/min	
Degree of protection				IP66	
Connection				Terminal strip in the terminal box or M12 (4- or 8-pin)	

8.8.7 EV2.

Encoder type		EV2T	EV2S	EV2R	EV2C
For motors		DR..71 – DR..225 DRN80 – 225			
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 5 V	DC 9 V – 26 V		
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	160 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	120 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	160 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	250 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	120 kHz			
Periods per revolution	A, B	1024			
	C	1			
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$	≥ 2.5 V	1 V <sub>SS</sub>	≥ 2.5 V	≥ V <sub>B</sub> – 3.5 V
	$V_{low}$	≤ 0.5 V		≤ 0.5 V	≤ 3 V
Signal output		TTL	Sin/cos	TTL	HTL
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	25 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	25 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	60 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Pulse duty factor		1 : 1 ± 20 %	Sin/cos	1 : 1 ± 20 %	
Phase angle A: B		90 ° ± 20 °	90 °	90 ° ± 20 °	
Data memory		–			
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>			
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 3000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min			
Weight	m	0.36 kg			
Degree of protection		IP66			
Connection		Terminal box on incremental encoder			

## 8.8.8 EV7.

Encoder type		EV7S	EV7R	EV7C
For motors		DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 7 V – 30 V	DC 7 – 30 V	DC 4.75 – 30 V
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	140 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	160 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	250 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	150 kHz	120 kHz	120 kHz
Periods per revolution	A, B	1024	1024	1024
	C	1	1	1
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$	1 $V_{SS}$	≥ DC 2.5 V	≥ DC 2.5 V
	$V_{low}$		≤ DC 0.5 V	≤ DC 1.1 V
Signal output		Sin/cos	TTL	HTL
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	25 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	60 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Pulse duty factor		Sin/cos	1 : 1 ± 10 %	1 : 1 ± 10 %
Phase angle A: B		90° ± 3°	90° ± 20°	90° ± 20°
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min	6000 1/min	6000 1/min
Degree of protection		IP66	IP66	IP66
Connection		Terminal box on incremental encoder		

## 8.8.9 AV7W and AV7Y

Encoder type		AV7W	AS7Y
For motors		DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	DR..160 – 280 DRN132M – 280
Supply voltage	$V_B$	DC 7 – 30 V	DC 7 – 30 V
Max. current consumption	$I_{in}$	140 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	150 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Max. pulse frequency	$f_{max}$	200 kHz	200 kHz
Periods per revolution	A, B	2048	2048
	C	–	–
Output amplitude per track	$V_{high}$ $V_{low}$	1 V <sub>SS</sub>	1 V <sub>SS</sub>
Signal output		Sin/cos	Sin/cos
Output current per track	$I_{out}$	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>	10 mA <sub>RMS</sub>
Pulse duty factor		Sin/cos	Sin/cos
Phase angle A: B		90° ± 3°	90° ± 3°
Scanning code		Binary code	Gray code
Single-turn resolution		8192 increments/revolution	4096 increments/revolution
Multi-turn resolution		65536 revolutions	4096 revolutions
Data transmission		RS485	synchronous-serial
Serial data output		Driver to EIA RS485	Driver to EIA RS-422
Serial pulse input		Recommended driver to EIA RS-422	Recommended receiver to EIA RS-422
Clock frequency		9600 Bd	Permitted range: 100 – 2000 kHz (max. 100 m cable length with 300 kHz)
Clock-pulse space period		–	12 – 30 µs
Vibration resistance		≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 100 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Shock resistance		≤ 1000 m/s <sup>2</sup>	≤ 2000 m/s <sup>2</sup>
Maximum speed	$n_{max}$	6000 1/min	6000 1/min
Degree of protection		IP66	IP66
Connection		Terminal strip in pluggable connection cover	Terminal strip in pluggable connection cover

## 8.9 Diagnostic unit /DUE

Sensors			Ø 6 mm	Ø 8 mm
			DUE-d6-00	DUE-d8-00
Measuring range (MB)	mm		1.5	2.0
Protection class			IP66	IP66
Operating temperature (sensor and cable)			-50 to +150 °C	-50 to +150 °C
Evaluation unit			DUE-1K-00	
Part number			21195609	
Signal outputs (1 channel)			Out1: 4 – 20 mA FCT1: DC 24 V (150 mA) WEAR1: DC 24 V (150 mA)	
Current consumption	Max.	mA	190	
	Min.	mA	40	
Supply voltage			DC 24 V (± 15%)	
Electromagnetic compatibility			DIN EN 61800-3	
Operating temperature (evaluation unit)			-40 to +105 °C	
Humidity			≤ 90 % rF	
Protection class			IP20 (in the closed terminal box up to IP66)	

## 8.10 Characteristic values of functional safety

### 8.10.1 Characteristic safety values of the brakes BE05 – BE122

Definition of the characteristic safety value  $B10_d$ :

The value  $B10_d$  specifies the number of cycles at which 10 % of components have failed dangerously (definition according to standard EN ISO 13849-1). Failed dangerously means in this context that the brake is not applied when required. This means the brake does not deliver the necessary braking torque.

Size	$B10_d$ Switching cycles
BE05	16,000,000
BE1	12,000,000
BE2	8,000,000
BE5	6,000,000
BE11	3,000,000
BE20	2,000,000
BE30	1,500,000
BE32	1,500,000
BE60	1,000,000
BE62	1,000,000
BE120	250,000
BE122	250,000

In addition to the brakes listed above, SEW-EURODRIVE also offers safety-rated brakes up to size BE32. For further information, refer to the addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Brakes BE(FS) – DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 AC Motors – Functional Safety".

### 8.10.2 Safety characteristics of safety-rated encoders

Definition of the characteristic safety value  $MTTF_d$ :

The value  $MTTF_d$  (Mean Time To Failure) specifies the mean time to dangerous failure / component fault.

Motors	Designation	$MTTF_d^{1)}$	Service life
		In years	
DR..71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S	ES7S	61	20
	AS7W	41	20
	AS7Y	41	20
	EI7C FS	202	20
DR..160 – 315 DRN132M – 315	EG7S	61	20
	AG7W	41	20
	AG7Y	41	20

1) Referring to an ambient temperature of 40 °C

### 8.11 S1 duty cycle DRK.. single-phase motor

The following section describes the data for DRK.. single-phase motor in S1 continuous duty.

The specified starting torques result from the connection of a running capacitor or a running capacitor with start-up capacitor connected in parallel respectively.

S1 operation with 1500/1800 min <sup>-1</sup> (230 V)									
Motors	Hz	P <sub>N</sub> kW	n <sub>N</sub> min <sup>-1</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> A	cos φ	C <sub>B</sub> μF	M <sub>A</sub> / M <sub>N</sub> with C <sub>B</sub>	C <sub>A</sub> for M <sub>A</sub> /M <sub>N</sub>	
							%	100% μF	150% μF
DRK71S4	50	0.18	1450	1.53	0.81	20	50	14	25
	60		1755	1.38	0.87	18	45	14	25
DRK71M4	50	0.25	1455	2.05	0.80	25	45	16	35
	60		1760	1.80	0.89	25	50	14	30
DRK80S4	50	0.37	1420	2.40	0.98	18	50	12	25
	60		1730	2.45	0.94	15	45	12	20
DRK80M4	50	0.55	1430	3.45	0.97	25	50	12	30
	60		1740	3.45	0.94	20	50	12	25
DRK90M4	50	0.75	1430	4.75	0.93	15+15	50	20	40
	60		1740	4.80	0.90	25	50	18	35
DRK90L4	50	1.1	1415	6.6	0.97	20+25	50	30	70
	60		1725	6.8	0.93	15+20	55	30	50

C<sub>B</sub> Running capacitor

C<sub>A</sub> Start-up capacitor



## 9 Malfunctions



### ▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Disconnect the motor and all connected options from the power supply before you start working.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.



### ▲ CAUTION

The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

- Let the motor cool down sufficiently before you start working on it.

### NOTICE

Improper troubleshooting measures may damage the drive.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Use only genuine spare parts in accordance with the valid spare parts list.

## 9.1 Motor malfunctions

Fault	Possible cause	Measure
Motor does not start up	Supply cable interrupted	Check the connections and (intermediate) terminal points, correct if necessary
	Brake does not release	See "Brake malfunctions"
	Supply cable fuse has blown	Replace fuse
	Motor protection (switch) has triggered	Check that the motor protection (switch) is set correctly; current specification is on the nameplate
	Motor protection does not trip	Check motor protection control
	Malfunction in control or in the control process	Observe the switching sequence; correct if necessary
Motor only starts with difficulty or does not start at all	Motor power designed for delta connection but connected in star	Correct the connection from star to delta; Observe wiring diagram
	Motor power designed for star-star connection but only connected in star	Correct the connection from star to star-star; Observe wiring diagram
	Voltage or frequency differs considerably from the setpoint, at least when switching on the motor	Provide better power supply system; reduce the power supply load; Check cross section of supply cable, replace with cable of larger cross section if necessary
Motor does not start in star connection, only in delta connection	Star connection does not provide sufficient torque	If the delta inrush current is not too high (observe the regulations of the power supplier), start up directly in delta;  Check the project planning and use a larger motor or special design if necessary. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
	Contact fault on star/delta switch	Check the switch, replace if necessary; Check the connections
Incorrect direction of rotation	Motor connected incorrectly	Swap two phases of the motor supply cable
Motor hums and has high current consumption	Brake does not release	See "Brake malfunctions"
	Winding defective	Send motor to specialist workshop for repair
	Rotor rubbing	Send motor to specialist workshop for repair
Fuses blow or motor protection trips immediately	Short circuit in the motor supply cable	Eliminate short circuit
	Supply cables connected incorrectly	Correct the connection; Observe wiring diagram
	Short circuit in the motor	Send motor to specialist workshop for repair
	Ground fault on motor	Send motor to specialist workshop for repair

<b>Fault</b>	<b>Possible cause</b>	<b>Measure</b>
Severe speed loss under load	Motor overload	Measure power, check project planning and use larger motor or reduce load if necessary
	Voltage drops	Check cross section of supply cable, replace with cable of larger cross section if necessary
Motor heats up excessively (measure temperature)	Overload	Measure power, check project planning and use larger motor or reduce load if necessary
	Insufficient cooling	Provide for cooling air supply or clear cooling air passages, retrofit forced cooling fan if necessary. Check the air filter, clean or replace if necessary
	Ambient temperature too high	Observe the permitted temperature range, reduce the load if necessary
	Motor in delta connection instead of star connection as intended	Correct the wiring, observe the wiring diagram
	Loose contact in incoming cable (one phase missing)	Tighten loose contact, check connections, observe wiring diagram
	Fuse blown	Look for and rectify cause (see above); replace fuse
	Line voltage deviates from the rated motor voltage by more than 5% (range A) / 10% (range B).	Adjust motor to line voltage
	Operating mode (S1 to S10, DIN 57530) exceeded, e.g. caused by excessive switching frequency	Adjust the operating mode of the motor to the required operating conditions; Consult a professional to determine the correct drive
Excessively loud	Ball bearing compressed, dirty or damaged	Re-align motor and the driven machine, inspect rolling bearing and replace if necessary.
	Vibration of rotating parts	Look for the cause, possibly an imbalance; correct the cause, observe method for balancing
	Foreign objects in cooling air ducts	Clean cooling air ducts
	For DR.. motors with rotor designation "J": Load too high	Reduce load

## 9.2 Brake malfunctions

Fault	Possible cause	Measure
Brake does not release	Incorrect voltage on brake control unit	Apply the correct voltage; brake voltage specified on the nameplate
	Brake control unit failed	Renew brake control, check resistors and isolation of the brake coils. Check switchgear, replace if necessary
	Max. permitted working air gap exceeded because brake lining worn down	Measure and set working air gap. If the brake disk is too thin, replace the brake disk.
	Voltage drop along supply cable > 10 %	Provide correct connection voltage: brake voltage specifications on the nameplate. Check the cross section of the brake supply cable; increase cross section if necessary
	Inadequate cooling, brake overheats	Provide for cooling air supply or clear cooling air passages, check air filter, clean or replace if necessary. Replace type BG brake rectifier with type BGE
	Brake coil has interturn fault or short circuit to frame	Check resistors and isolation of the brake coils; Replace complete brake and brake control (specialist workshop); Check switchgear, replace if necessary
	Rectifier defective	Replace rectifier and brake coil; it may be more economical to replace the complete brake
Brake does not brake	Working air gap not correct	Measure and set working air gap. If the brake disk is too thin, replace the brake disk.
	Brake lining worn down	Replace entire brake disk.
	Incorrect braking torque	Check the dimensioning and, if necessary, change braking torque by type and number of brake springs, or by selecting a different brake.
Brake does not brake	Working air gap so large that setting nuts for the manual brake release come into contact	Set the working air gap.
	Manual brake release device not set correctly	Set the adjusting nuts for the manual brake release correctly
	Brake locked by manual brake release HF	Loosen the set screw, remove if needed.
Brake is applied with time lag	Brake is switched only on AC voltage side	Switch both the DC and AC circuits (e.g. by retrofitting a SR current relay to BSR or a UR voltage relay to BUR); Observe wiring diagram

Fault	Possible cause	Measure
Noises in vicinity of brake	Gearing wear on the brake disk or the driver caused by jerky start-up	Check the project planning, replace the brake disk if necessary Have a specialist workshop replace the driver
	Alternating torques due to incorrectly set frequency inverter	Check correct setting of frequency inverter according to its operating instructions, correct if necessary.

### 9.3 Malfunctions when operated with a frequency inverter

The symptoms described in chapter Motor malfunctions may also occur when the motor is operated with a frequency inverter. Please refer to the frequency inverter operating instructions for the meaning of the problems that occur and to find information about rectifying the problems.

## 9.4 Customer service

Have the following information available if you require customer service assistance:

- Nameplate data (complete)
- Nature and extent of the problem
- Time the failure occurred and any accompanying circumstances
- Assumed cause
- Ambient conditions e.g.:
  - Ambient temperature
  - Humidity
  - Installation altitude
  - Dirt
  - etc.

## 9.5 Disposal

Dispose of the motors in accordance with the material structure and the regulations in force:

- Iron
- Aluminum
- Copper
- Plastics
- Electronic parts
- Oil and grease (not mixed with solvents)

## 10 Appendix

### 10.1 Wiring diagrams

#### INFORMATION



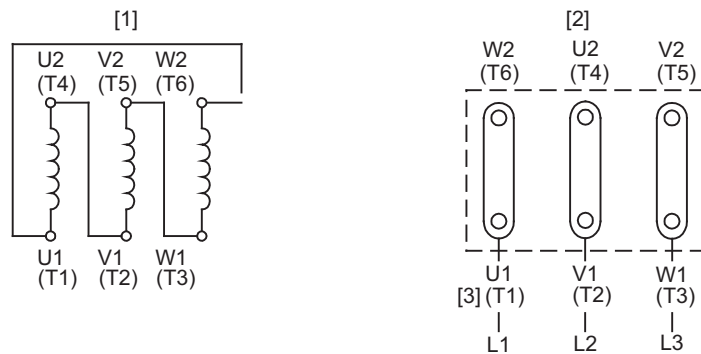
The motor should be connected as shown in the connection wiring diagram or the terminal assignment diagram, which are supplied with the motor. The following chapter only shows a selection of the common types of connections. You can obtain the relevant wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

#### 10.1.1 Delta and star connection in wiring diagram R13 (68001 xx 06)

For all motors with one speed, direct on-line, or  $\Delta/\Delta$  start-up.

##### Delta connection

The following figure shows  $\Delta$  connection for low voltage.



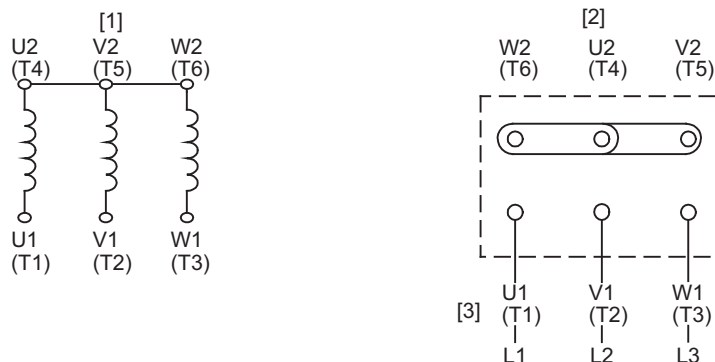
9007199497344139

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board

- [3] Incoming cables

##### Star connection

The following figure shows  $\star$  connection for high voltage.



9007199497339147

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board

- [3] Incoming cables

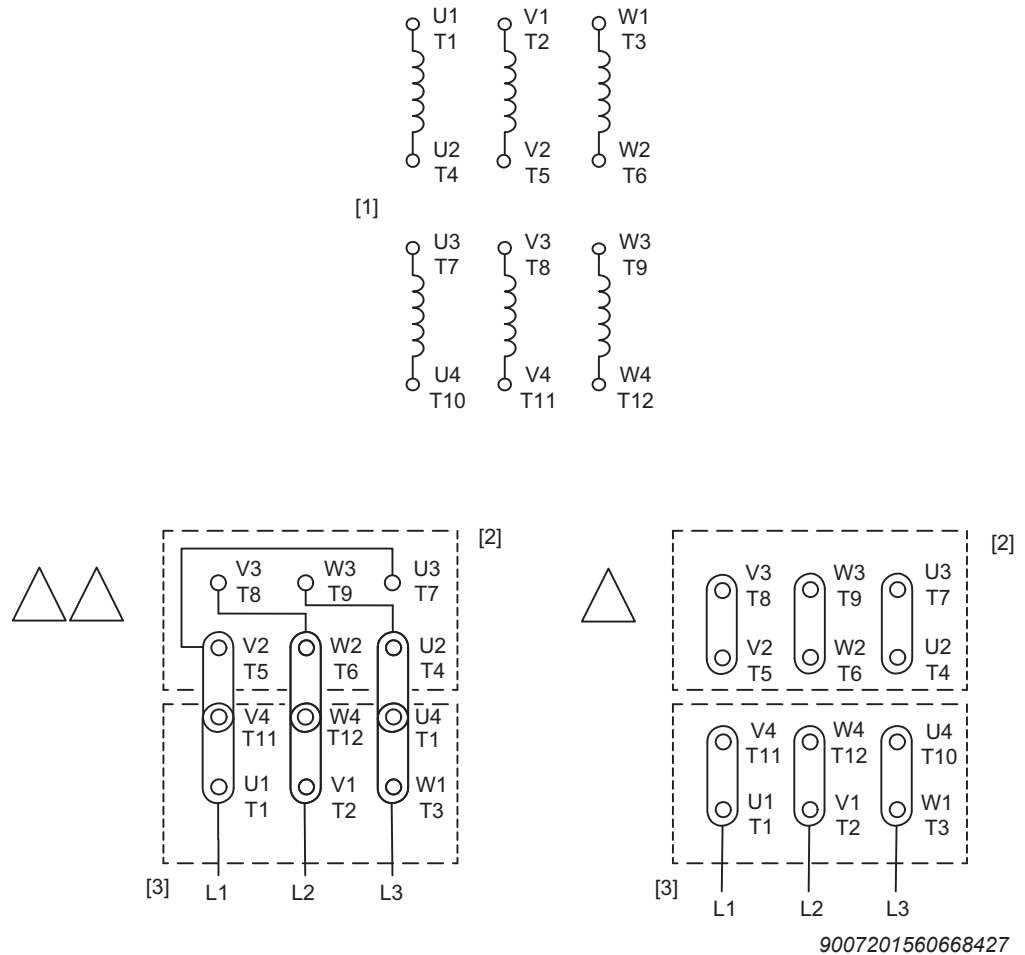
Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1 – L2

### 10.1.2 Delta connection with wiring diagram R72 (68192 xx 09)

For all motors with one speed and direct power-on.

#### Delta connection, Double-delta connection

The following figure shows  $\Delta$  connection for high voltages and  $\Delta \Delta$  connection for low voltages.



- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [3] Incoming cables

Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1 – L2

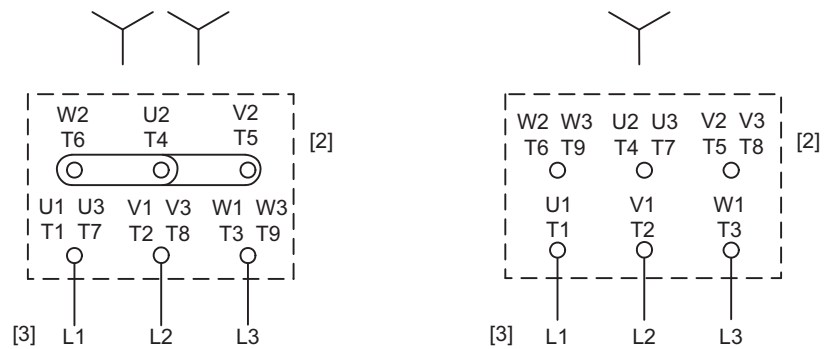
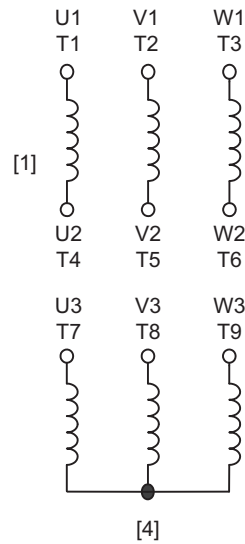


10.1.3 Star connection with wiring diagram R76 (68043 xx 06)

For all motors with one speed and direct power-on.

Star connection, double-star connection

The following figure shows  $\Delta$  connection for high voltages and  $\Delta/\Delta$  connection for low voltages.



2305925515

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board

- [3] Incoming cables
- [4] Star point connected in motor

Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1 - L2

### 10.1.4 Motor protection with /TF or /TH for DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 motors

#### INFORMATION



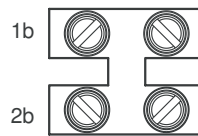
The following shows an example terminal assignment. The actual terminal assignment is included in the motor delivery as wiring diagram.

#### /TF, /TH

The following figures show examples for connection of motor protection with /TF PTC thermistor sensors or /TH bimetallic thermostats.

Either a two-pin terminal clip or a five-pin connection terminal is available for connecting to the trip switch.

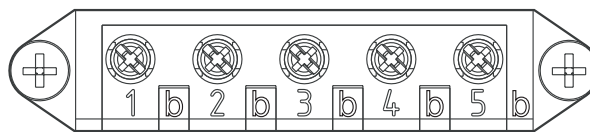
##### Example: /TF, /TH to 2-pin terminal strip



9007199728684427

1b	2b
TF/TH	TF/TH

##### Example: 2x /TF, /TH to 5-pin terminal strip

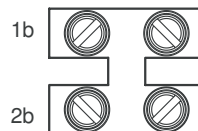


18014398983427083

1b	2b	3b	4b	5b
1.TF/TH	1.TF/TH	2.TF/TH	2.TF/TH	–

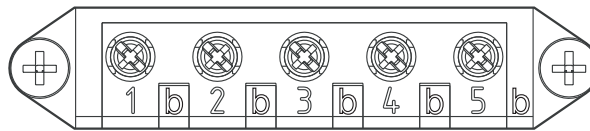
#### 2x /TF, /TH with anti-condensation heating

The following illustration shows the connection of the motor protection with 2 /TF PTC thermistor sensors or /TH bimetallic thermostats and Hx anti-condensation heating.



9007199728684427

1b	2b
Hx	Hx



18014398983427083

1b	2b	3b	4b	5b
1.TF/TH	1.TF/TH	2.TF/TH	2.TF/TH	–

### 10.1.5 Motor protection with /TF or /TH for DR..315, DRN315 motors

## INFORMATION



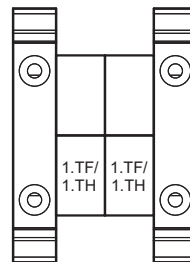
The following shows an example terminal assignment. The actual terminal assignment is included in the motor delivery as wiring diagram.

### /TF, /TH

The following figures show examples for connection of motor protection with /TF PTC thermistor sensors or /TH bimetallic thermostats.

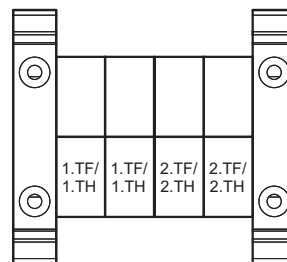
Depending on the version, an "x-pin" terminal strip is available for connection to the trip switch.

#### Example: /TF, /TH to terminal strip



473405707

#### Example: 2x /TF, /TH to terminal strip

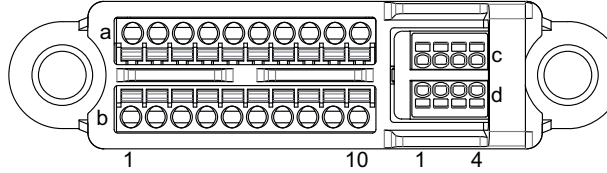


473410187

### 10.1.6 EI7.B built-in encoder

#### Connection via terminal strip

The encoder is equipped with a 10-pole terminal strip.



9007207579353739

### INFORMATION



The ranges 1a – 10a, 1c – 4c und 1d – 4d have been pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. The must not be changed.

Range 1b – 10b is intended for customer adjustments.

#### Basic connection:

Connections 1a – 10a, 1c – 4c and 1d – 4d lead to the encoder or to the motor.

Connections 1b – 10b lead to the cable gland.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1	2	3	4	
a	TF1 <sup>1)</sup>	TF1 <sup>1)</sup>	TF2 <sup>1)</sup> Opt.	TF2 <sup>1)</sup> Opt.	+UB <sup>1)</sup> (GY)	GND <sup>1)</sup> (PK)	A <sup>1)</sup> (BN)	$\bar{A}$ <sup>1)</sup> (WH)	$\bar{B}$ <sup>1)</sup> (YE)	B <sup>1)</sup> (GN)	see below				c
b	TF1	TF1	TF2 Opt.	TF2 Opt.	+UB	GND	A	$\bar{A}$	B	$\bar{B}$	see below				d

1) Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!

Pin assignment EI7C B				
1	2	3	4	
GND <sup>1)</sup> (BU)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	c
EI7C <sup>1)</sup> (RD)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	d

Pin assignment EI76 B				
1	2	3	4	
GND <sup>1)</sup> (BU)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	c
n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	EI76 <sup>1)</sup> (RD)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	d

1) Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!


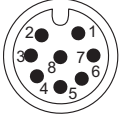
Pin assignment EI72 B				
1	2	3	4	
GND <sup>1)</sup> (BU)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	c
n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	EI72 <sup>1)</sup> (RD)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	d

Pin assignment EI71 B				
1	2	3	4	
GND <sup>1)</sup> (BU)	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	c
n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	n. c. <sup>1)</sup>	EI71 <sup>1)</sup> (RD)	d

1) Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!

**Connection via M12 plug connector**

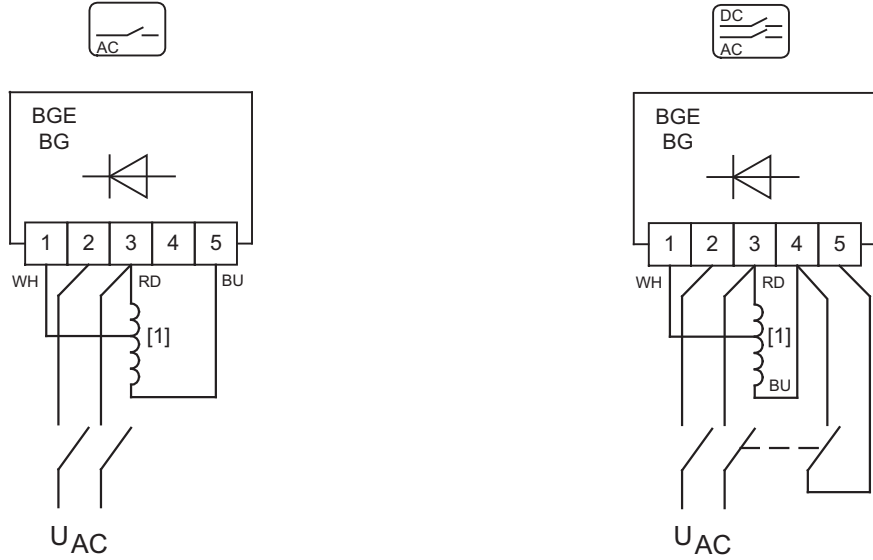
A 8-pin or a 4-pin M12 plug connector is available for the connection.

4-pin M12 plug connector AVSE		8-pin M12 plug connector AVRE	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A coded</li> <li>• Male</li> </ul> 	Pin 1: $+U_B$ Pin 2: B Pin 3: GND Pin 4: A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A coded</li> <li>• Male</li> </ul> 	Pin 1: $+U_B$ Pin 2: GND Pin 3: A Pin 4: $\bar{A}$ Pin 5: B Pin 6: $\bar{B}$ Pin 7: TF1 Pin 8: TF1

### 10.1.7 BGE, BS, BSG, BUR brake control

#### BG / BGE

The following illustration shows the wiring for BG and BGE brake rectifiers for the AC-side shut-off as well as the DC and AC-side shutoff.

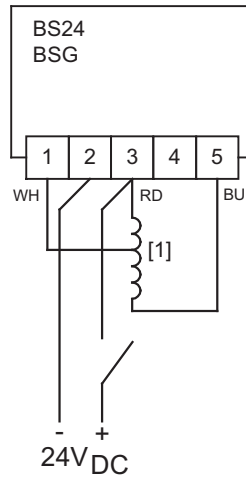


242604811

[1] Brake coil

#### BS24/BSG

The following illustration shows the DC 24 V connection of the BS24 brake protection or BSG control unit.



9007199497347467

[1] Brake coil

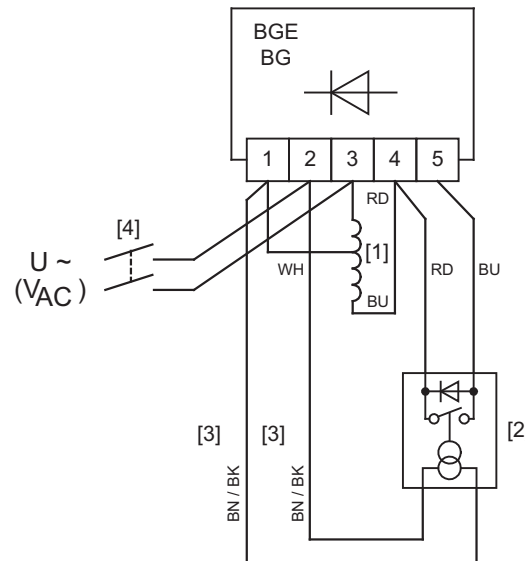
BUR

**NOTICE**

Malfunction caused by incorrect brake connection for frequency inverter operation.  
The drive system might be damaged.

- Do not connect the brake to the terminal board of the motor.

The following figure shows the wiring for BUR brake control



242608139

- [1] Brake coil
- [2] UR11/UR15 voltage relay

- BN = UR 11 (42 – 150 V)
- BK = UR 15 (150 – 500 V)

### 10.1.8 BSR brake control

BE brake

BSR brake control for single speed drives in line operation (basic wiring diagram R13)

Brake voltage = Phase-to-neutral voltage

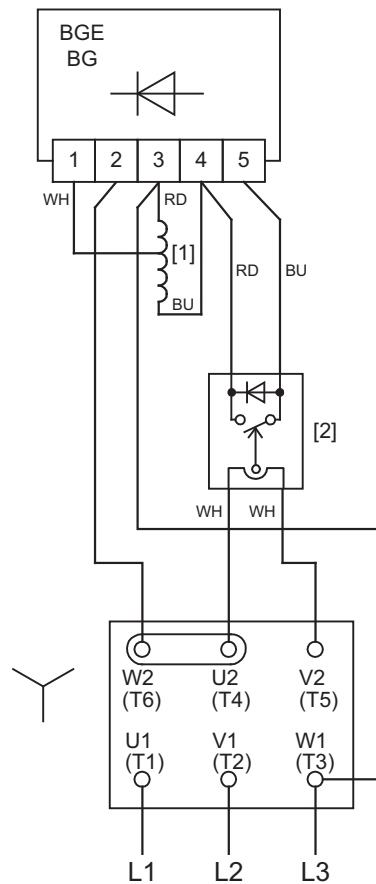
The white litz wires are the ends of a converter loop and, depending on the motor connection, must be connected to the motor terminal block instead of the  $\Delta$  or  $\Delta$  bridge.

The following figure shows the factory wiring for BSR brake control.

Example

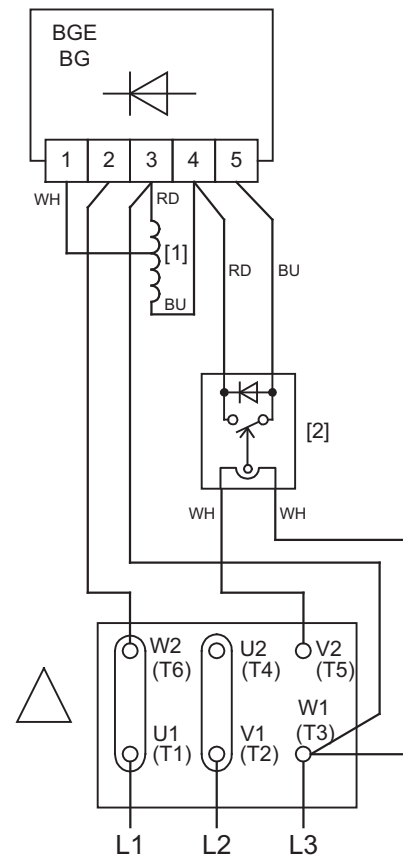
Motor: AC 230 V/AC 400 V

Brake: AC 230 V



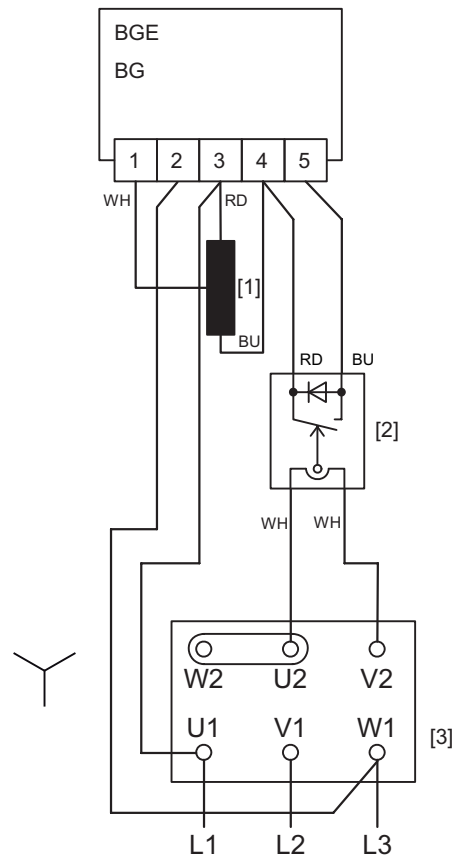
R13 connection

- [1] Brake coil
- [2] SR10/11/15 current relay



18014398752081803





R13C connection

17564599179

- [1] Brake coil
- [2] SR10/11/15 current relay
- [3] Terminal board

### Further wiring diagrams for BSR brake control

Wiring diagrams for BSR brake control in combination to the following drives are available from SEW-EURODRIVE upon request.

- Multi-voltage motors according to basic wiring diagram R76 or R72
- Single speed drives with cage clamp terminal KCC (basic wiring diagram C13)

### 10.1.9 BMP3.1 brake control in the terminal box

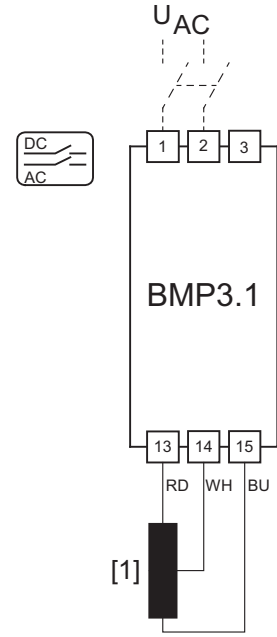
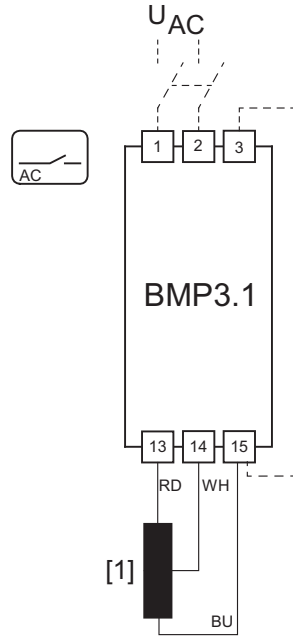
#### INFORMATION



Separate supply cables are required for the voltage supply.

#### BMP3.1

The following illustration shows the wiring for the BMP3.1 brake rectifier for cut-off in the AC circuit and cut-off in the DC and AC circuit.



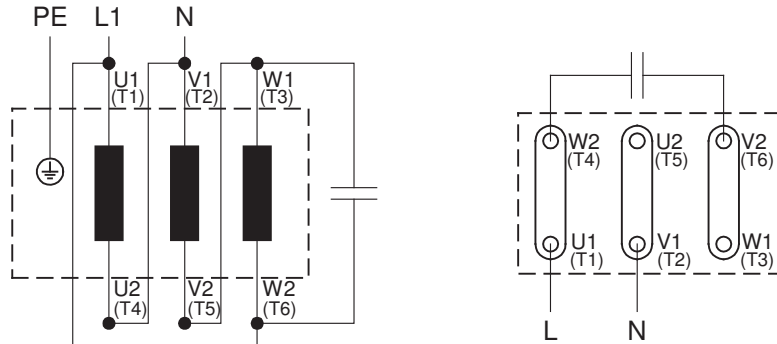
9007199620491403

[1] Brake coil

10.1.10 Forced cooling fan /V

Delta Steinmetz

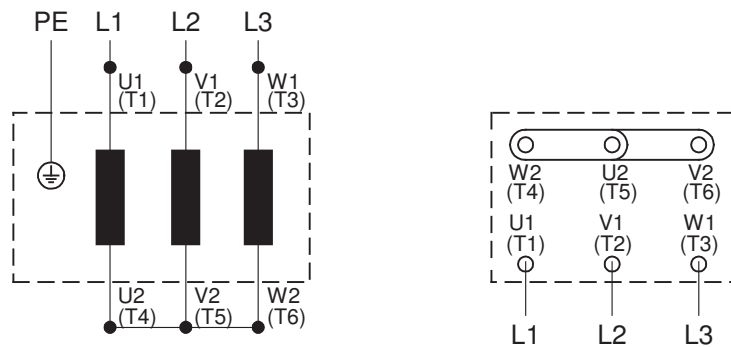
The following figure shows the wiring of the V forced cooling fan for delta-Steinmetz connection for 1-phase operation.



9007199778089483

Star connection

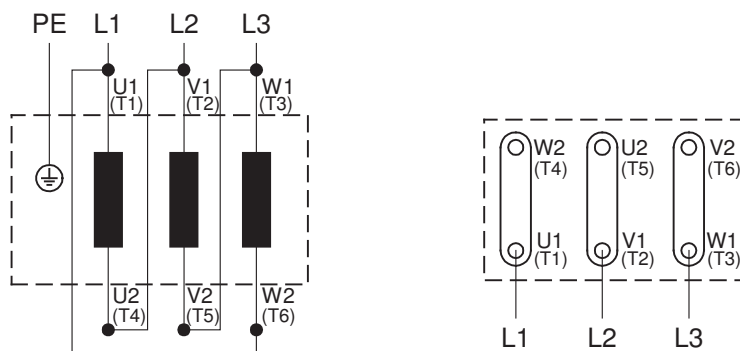
The following figure shows the wiring of the /V forced cooling fan for star connection.



9007199778091147

Delta connection

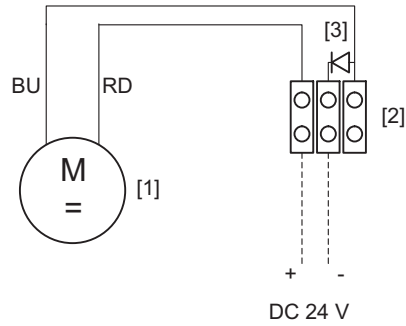
The following figure shows the wiring of the /V forced cooling fan for delta connection.



18014399032833803

**DC 24 V connection**

The following figure shows the wiring of the *N*/ forced cooling fan for DC 24 V.



9007201648125067

- |     |                                    |   |                 |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| [1] | Forced cooling fan                 | A | Factory         |
| [2] | Terminal strip                     | B | Customer wiring |
| [3] | Polarity reversal protection diode |   |                 |

**NOTICE**

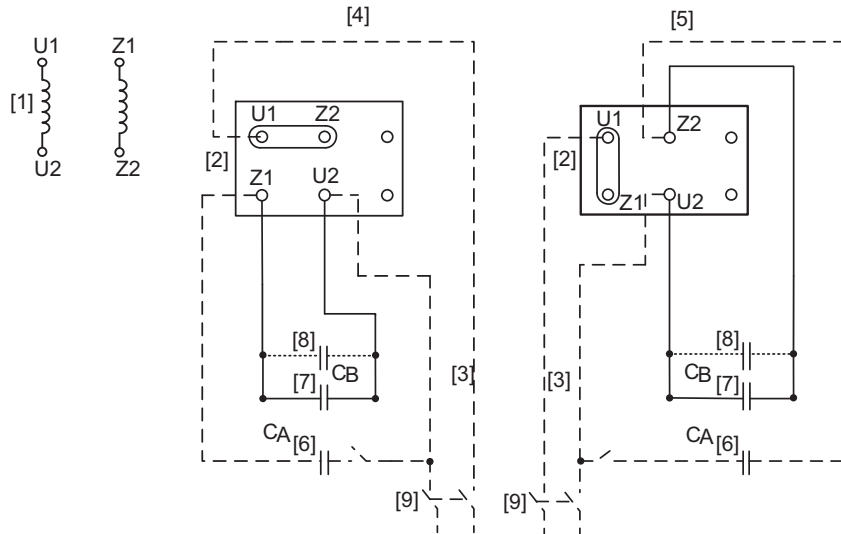
Damage to the forced cooling fan due to incorrect connection.

The drive system might be damaged.

- Observe the polarity when connecting the forced cooling fan.

10.1.11 DRK... single-phase motor

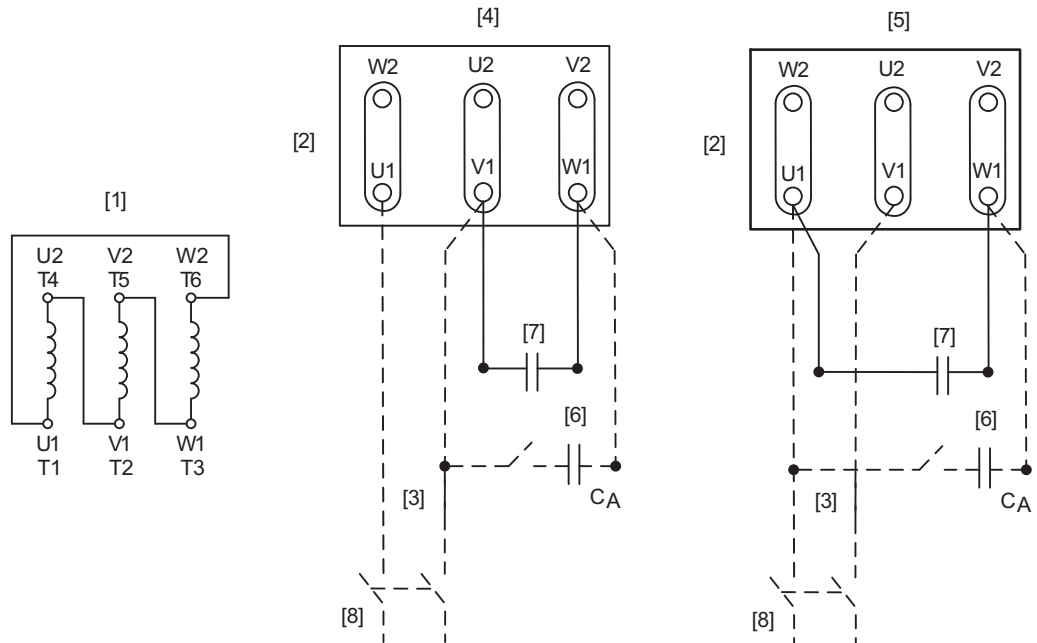
ER10 wiring diagram



11919510027

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| [1] Motor winding                     | [6] Starting capacitor, switchable            |
| [2] Motor terminal                    | [7] Running capacitor                         |
| [3] Incoming cables                   | [8] Further running capacitors (if available) |
| [4] Counterclockwise rotation         | [9] All-pole power switch                     |
| [5] CW rotation, connected at factory |   |

ER11 wiring diagram



11919511947

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| [1] Motor winding             | [5] CW rotation, connected at factory |
| [2] Motor terminal board      | [6] Starting capacitor, switchable    |
| [3] Incoming cables           | [7] Running capacitor                 |
| [4] Counterclockwise rotation | [8] All-pole power switch             |

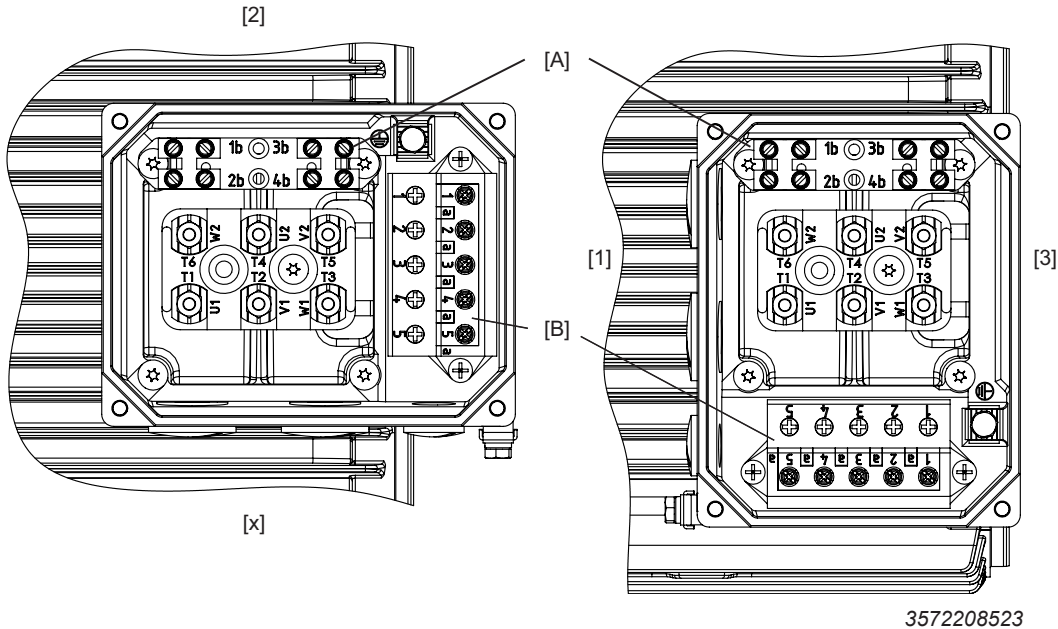
22760253/EN – 08/2016

## 10.2 Auxiliary terminals 1 and 2

The following figure shows the arrangement of the auxiliary terminals for the different terminal box positions.

Terminal box position 2 and X, here X<sup>1)</sup>

Terminal box position 1 and 3, here 3



3572208523

1) If auxiliary terminal 2 is not provided, you can install auxiliary terminal 1 in the same position.

- |     |                         |     |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------|
| [1] | Terminal box position 1 | [X] | Terminal box position X |
| [2] | Terminal box system 2   | [A] | Auxiliary terminal 1    |
| [3] | Terminal box system 3   | [B] | Auxiliary terminal 2    |

Regardless of the terminal box position, auxiliary terminal 1 must always be mounted parallel to the terminal board.

The terminal structure can vary depending on the terminal box design.

## 11 Address list

<b>Algeria</b>			
Sales	Algiers	REDUCOM Sarl 16, rue des Frères Zaghroune Bellevue 16200 El Harrach Alger	Tel. +213 21 8214-91 Fax +213 21 8222-84 <a href="http://www.reducom-dz.com">http://www.reducom-dz.com</a> <a href="mailto:info@reducom-dz.com">info@reducom-dz.com</a>
<b>Argentina</b>			
Assembly Sales	Buenos Aires	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Ruta Panamericana Km 37.5, Lote 35 (B1619IEA) Centro Industrial Garín Prov. de Buenos Aires	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar</a> <a href="mailto:sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar">sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar</a>
<b>Australia</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Melbourne	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au</a> <a href="mailto:enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au">enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au</a>
	Sydney	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 <a href="mailto:enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au">enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au</a>
<b>Austria</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Vienna	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Straße 24 1230 Wien	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.at">http://www.sew-eurodrive.at</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.at">sew@sew-eurodrive.at</a>
<b>Bangladesh</b>			
Sales	Bangladesh	SEW-EURODRIVE INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED 345 DIT Road East Rampura Dhaka-1219, Bangladesh	Tel. +88 01729 097309 <a href="mailto:salesdhaka@seweurodrivebangladesh.com">salesdhaka@seweurodrivebangladesh.com</a>
<b>Belarus</b>			
Sales	Minsk	Foreign unitary production enterprise SEW- EURODRIVE RybalkoStr. 26 220033 Minsk	Tel. +375 17 298 47 56 / 298 47 58 Fax +375 17 298 47 54 <a href="http://www.sew.by">http://www.sew.by</a> <a href="mailto:sales@sew.by">sales@sew.by</a>
<b>Belgium</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Brussels	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 3001 Leuven	Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.be">http://www.sew-eurodrive.be</a> <a href="mailto:info@sew-eurodrive.be">info@sew-eurodrive.be</a>
Service Competence Center	Industrial Gears	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 6900 Marche-en-Famenne	Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.be">http://www.sew-eurodrive.be</a> <a href="mailto:service-IG@sew-eurodrive.be">service-IG@sew-eurodrive.be</a>
<b>Brazil</b>			
Production Sales Service	São Paulo	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Estrada Municipal José Rubim, 205 – Rodovia Santos Dumont Km 49 Indaiatuba – 13347-510 – SP	Tel. +55 19 3835-8000 <a href="mailto:sew@sew.com.br">sew@sew.com.br</a>
Assembly Sales Service	Rio Claro	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rodovia Washington Luiz, Km 172 Condomínio Industrial Conpark Caixa Postal: 327 13501-600 – Rio Claro / SP	Tel. +55 19 3522-3100 Fax +55 19 3524-6653 <a href="mailto:montadora.rc@sew.com.br">montadora.rc@sew.com.br</a>
	Joinville	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rua Dona Francisca, 12.346 – Pirabeiraba 89239-270 – Joinville / SC	Tel. +55 47 3027-6886 Fax +55 47 3027-6888 <a href="mailto:filial.sc@sew.com.br">filial.sc@sew.com.br</a>
<b>Bulgaria</b>			
Sales	Sofia	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 1606 Sofia	Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 <a href="mailto:bever@bever.bg">bever@bever.bg</a>

<b>Cameroon</b>			
Sales	Douala	SEW-EURODRIVE S.A.R.L. Ancienne Route Bonabéri P.O. Box B.P 8674 Douala-Cameroun	Tel. +237 233 39 02 10 Fax +237 233 39 02 10 info@sew-eurodrive-cm
<b>Canada</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Toronto	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, ON L6T 3W1	Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca l.watson@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Vancouver	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. Tilbury Industrial Park 7188 Honeyman Street Delta, BC V4G 1G1	Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 b.wake@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Montreal	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger Lasalle, PQ H8N 2V9	Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 a.peluso@sew-eurodrive.ca
<b>Chile</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Santiago de Chile	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMP Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	Tel. +56 2 2757 7000 Fax +56 2 2757 7001 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl
<b>China</b>			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Tianjin	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 78, 13th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457	Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25323273 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn info@sew-eurodrive.cn
Assembly Sales Service	Suzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021	Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Guangzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530	Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267922 guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Shenyang	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area Shenyang, 110141	Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Taiyuan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Taiyuan) Co., Ltd. No.3, HuaZhang Street, TaiYuan Economic & Technical Development Zone ShanXi, 030032	Tel. +86-351-7117520 Fax +86-351-7117522 taiyuan@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Wuhan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Wuhan) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road No. 59, the 4th Quanli Road, WEDA 430056 Wuhan	Tel. +86 27 84478388 Fax +86 27 84478389 wuhan@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Xi'An	SEW-EURODRIVE (Xi'An) Co., Ltd. No. 12 Jinye 2nd Road Xi'An High-Technology Industrial Development Zone Xi'An 710065	Tel. +86 29 68686262 Fax +86 29 68686311 xian@sew-eurodrive.cn
Sales Service	Hong Kong	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk



<b>Colombia</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Bogota	SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA. Calle 17 No. 132-18 Interior 2 Bodega 6, Manzana B Santafé de Bogotá	Tel. +57 1 54750-50 Fax +57 1 54750-44 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.com.co">sew@sew-eurodrive.com.co</a>
<b>Croatia</b>			
Sales Service	Zagreb	KOMPEKS d. o. o. Zeleni dol 10 10 000 Zagreb	Tel. +385 1 4613-158 Fax +385 1 4613-158 <a href="mailto:kompeks@inet.hr">kompeks@inet.hr</a>
<b>Czech Republic</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Hostivice	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ s.r.o. Floriánova 2459 253 01 Hostivice	Tel. +420 255 709 601 Fax +420 235 350 613 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.cz">sew@sew-eurodrive.cz</a>
	Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service	+420 800 739 739 (800 SEW SEW)	Service Tel. +420 255 709 632 Fax +420 235 358 218 <a href="mailto:servis@sew-eurodrive.cz">servis@sew-eurodrive.cz</a>
<b>Denmark</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Copenhagen	SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 2670 Greve	Tel. +45 43 95 8500 Fax +45 43 9585-09 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk">http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.dk">sew@sew-eurodrive.dk</a>
<b>Egypt</b>			
Sales Service	Cairo	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies Building 10, Block 13005, First Industrial Zone, Obour City Cairo	Tel. +202 44812673 / 79 (7 lines) Fax +202 44812685 <a href="http://www.copam-egypt.com">http://www.copam-egypt.com</a> <a href="mailto:copam@copam-egypt.com">copam@copam-egypt.com</a>
<b>Estonia</b>			
Sales	Tallin	ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 <a href="http://www.alas-kuul.ee">http://www.alas-kuul.ee</a> <a href="mailto:veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee">veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee</a>
<b>Finland</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 15860 Hollola	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi">http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew.fi">sew@sew.fi</a>
Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Keskikankaantie 21 15860 Hollola	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi">http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew.fi">sew@sew.fi</a>
Production Assembly	Karkkila	SEW Industrial Gears Oy Santasalonkatu 6, PL 8 03620 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi">http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew.fi">sew@sew.fi</a>
<b>France</b>			
Production Sales Service	Hagenau	SEW-USOCOME 48-54 route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 67506 Haguenau Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 <a href="http://www.usocom.com">http://www.usocom.com</a> <a href="mailto:sew@usocom.com">sew@usocom.com</a>
Production	Forbach	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 57604 Forbach Cedex	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
	Brumath	SEW-USOCOME 1 Rue de Bruxelles 67670 Mommenheim Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 37 48 00
Assembly Sales Service	Bordeaux	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62 avenue de Magellan – B. P. 182 33607 Pessac Cedex	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09

France			
	Lyon	SEW-USOCOME 75 rue Antoine Condorcet 38090 Vaulx-Milieu	Tel. +33 4 74 99 60 00 Fax +33 4 74 99 60 15
	Nantes	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de la forêt 4 rue des Fontenelles 44140 Le Bignon	Tel. +33 2 40 78 42 00 Fax +33 2 40 78 42 20
	Paris	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2 rue Denis Papin 77390 Verneuil l'Étang	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
Gabon			
Sales	Libreville	SEW-EURODRIVE SARL 183, Rue 5.033.C, Lalala à droite P.O. Box 15682 Libreville	Tel. +241 03 28 81 55 +241 06 54 81 33 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.cm">http://www.sew-eurodrive.cm</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.cm">sew@sew-eurodrive.cm</a>
Germany			
Headquarters Production Sales	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box Postfach 3023 – D-76642 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.de">http://www.sew-eurodrive.de</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.de">sew@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
Production / Industrial Gears	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Christian-Pähr-Str. 10 76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970
Production	Graben	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 76676 Graben-Neudorf P.O. Box Postfach 1220 – D-76671 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251-2970
	Östringen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG, Werk Östringen Franz-Gurk-Straße 2 76684 Östringen	Tel. +49 7253 9254-0 Fax +49 7253 9254-90 <a href="mailto:oesstringen@sew-eurodrive.de">oesstringen@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
Service Competence Center	Mechanics / Mechatronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 <a href="mailto:scc-mechanik@sew-eurodrive.de">scc-mechanik@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	Electronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 <a href="mailto:scc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de">scc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
Drive Technology Center	North	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 30823 Garbsen (Hannover)	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 <a href="mailto:dtc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de">dtc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	East	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 08393 Meerane (Zwickau)	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 <a href="mailto:dtc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de">dtc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	South	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 85551 Kirchheim (München)	Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 <a href="mailto:dtc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de">dtc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	West	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 40764 Langenfeld (Düsseldorf)	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 <a href="mailto:dtc-west@sew-eurodrive.de">dtc-west@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
Drive Center	Berlin	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alexander-Meißner-Straße 44 12526 Berlin	Tel. +49 306331131-30 Fax +49 306331131-36 <a href="mailto:dc-berlin@sew-eurodrive.de">dc-berlin@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	Ludwigshafen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG c/o BASF SE Gebäude W130 Raum 101 67056 Ludwigshafen	Tel. +49 7251 75 3759 Fax +49 7251 75 503759 <a href="mailto:dc-ludwigshafen@sew-eurodrive.de">dc-ludwigshafen@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	Saarland	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Gottlieb-Daimler-Straße 4 66773 Schwalbach Saar – Hülzweiler	Tel. +49 6831 48946 10 Fax +49 6831 48946 13 <a href="mailto:dc-saarland@sew-eurodrive.de">dc-saarland@sew-eurodrive.de</a>
	Ulm	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dieselstraße 18 89160 Dornstadt	Tel. +49 7348 9885-0 Fax +49 7348 9885-90 <a href="mailto:dc-ulm@sew-eurodrive.de">dc-ulm@sew-eurodrive.de</a>

**Germany**

Würzburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Nürnbergerstraße 118 97076 Würzburg-Lengfeld	Tel. +49 931 27886-60 Fax +49 931 27886-66 dc-wuerzburg@sew-eurodrive.de
----------	---	--

Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service

0 800 SEWHELP  
0 800 7394357**Great Britain**

Assembly Sales Service	Normanton SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. DeVilliers Way Trident Park Normanton West Yorkshire WF6 1GX	Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk</a> info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk
------------------------------	---	--

Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service

Tel. 01924 896911

**Greece**

Sales	Athens Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, K. Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136 18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 <a href="http://www.boznos.gr">http://www.boznos.gr</a> info@boznos.gr
-------	--	--

**Hungary**

Sales Service	Budapest SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. Csillaghegyi út 13. 1037 Budapest	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu">http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu</a> office@sew-eurodrive.hu
------------------	--	---

**Iceland**

Sales	Reykjavik Varma & Vélaverk ehf. Knarrarvogi 4 104 Reykjavik	Tel. +354 585 1070 Fax +354 585)1071 <a href="http://www.varmaverk.is">http://www.varmaverk.is</a> vov@vov.is
-------	--	--

**India**

Registered Office Assembly Sales Service	Vadodara SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. 4, GIDC POR Ramangamdi • Vadodara - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 3045200 Fax +91 265 3045300 <a href="http://www.seweurodriveindia.com">http://www.seweurodriveindia.com</a> salesvadodara@seweurodriveindia.com
---	---	---

Assembly Sales Service	Chennai SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. K3/1, Sipcot Industrial Park Phase II Mambakkam Village Sriperumbudur - 602105 Kancheepuram Dist, Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 44 37188888 Fax +91 44 37188811 saleschennai@seweurodriveindia.com
------------------------------	--	---

	Pune SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plant: Plot No. D236/1, Chakan Industrial Area Phase- II, Warale, Tal- Khed, Pune-410501, Maharashtra	Tel. +91 21 35 628700 Fax +91 21 35 628715 salespune@seweurodriveindia.com
--	---	--

**Indonesia**

Sales	Medan PT. Serumpun Indah Lestari Jl.Pulau Solor no. 8, Kawasan Industri Medan II Medan 20252	Tel. +62 61 687 1221 Fax +62 61 6871429 / +62 61 6871458 / +62 61 30008041 sil@serumpunindah.com serumpunindah@yahoo.com <a href="http://www.serumpunindah.com">http://www.serumpunindah.com</a>
-------	--	---

	Jakarta PT. Cahaya Sukses Abadi Komplek Rukan Puri Mutiara Blok A no 99, Sunter Jakarta 14350	Tel. +62 21 65310599 Fax +62 21 65310600 csajkt@cbn.net.id
--	---	--

	Jakarta PT. Agrindo Putra Lestari Jl.Pantai Indah Selatan, Komplek Sentra In- dustri Terpadu, Pantai indah Kapuk Tahap III, Blok E No. 27 Jakarta 14470	Tel. +62 21 2921-8899 Fax +62 21 2921-8988 aplindo@indosat.net.id <a href="http://www.aplindo.com">http://www.aplindo.com</a>
--	--	--

Indonesia			
	Surabaya	PT. TRIAGRI JAYA ABADI Jl. Sukosemolo No. 63, Galaxi Bumi Permai G6 No. 11 Surabaya 60111	Tel. +62 31 5990128 Fax +62 31 5962666 sales@triagri.co.id <a href="http://www.triagri.co.id">http://www.triagri.co.id</a>
	Surabaya	CV. Multi Mas Jl. Raden Saleh 43A Kav. 18 Surabaya 60174	Tel. +62 31 5458589 Fax +62 31 5317220 sianhwa@sby.centrin.net.id <a href="http://www.cvmultimas.com">http://www.cvmultimas.com</a>
Ireland			
Sales Service	Dublin	Alperon Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 <a href="http://www.alperon.ie">http://www.alperon.ie</a> info@alperon.ie
Israel			
Sales	Tel Aviv	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 <a href="http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il">http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il</a> office@liraz-handasa.co.il
Italy			
Assembly Sales Service	Milan	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Blickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini,14 20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 980229 Fax +39 02 96 980 999 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.it">http://www.sew-eurodrive.it</a> milano@sew-eurodrive.it
Ivory Coast			
Sales	Abidjan	SEW-EURODRIVE SARL Ivory Coast Rue des Pêcheurs, Zone 3 26 BP 916 Abidjan 26	Tel. +225 21 21 81 05 Fax +225 21 25 30 47 info@sew-eurodrive.ci <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ci">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ci</a>
Japan			
Assembly Sales Service	Iwata	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373814 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp</a> sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp hamamatsu@sew-eurodrive.co.jp
Kazakhstan			
Sales	Almaty	SEW-EURODRIVE LLP 291-291A, Tole bi street 050031, Almaty	Tel. +7 (727) 350 5156 Fax +7 (727) 350 5156 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.kz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.kz</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.kz
	Tashkent	SEW-EURODRIVE LLP Representative office in Uzbekistan 96A, Sharaf Rashidov street, Tashkent, 100084	Tel. +998 71 2359411 Fax +998 71 2359412 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.uz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.uz</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.uz
	Ulaanbaatar	IM Trading LLC Narny zam street 62 Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14230	Tel. +976-77109997 Fax +976-77109997 imt@imt.mn
Kenya			
Sales	Nairobi	SEW-EURODRIVE Pty Ltd Transnational Plaza, 5th Floor Mama Ngina Street P.O. Box 8998-00100 Nairobi	Tel. +254 791 398840 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz</a> info@sew.co.tz
Latvia			
Sales	Riga	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C 1073 Riga	Tel. +371 6 7139253 Fax +371 6 7139386 <a href="http://www.alas-kuul.lv">http://www.alas-kuul.lv</a> info@alas-kuul.com

**Lebanon**

Sales (Lebanon)	Beirut	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 510 532 Fax +961 1 494 971 ssacar@inco.com.lb
Sales (Jordan, Kuwait , Beirut Saudi Arabia, Syria)		Middle East Drives S.A.L. (offshore) Sin El Fil. B. P. 55-378 Beirut	Tel. +961 1 494 786 Fax +961 1 494 971 <a href="http://www.medrives.com">http://www.medrives.com</a> info@medrives.com

**Lithuania**

Sales	Alytus	UAB Irseva Statybininku 106C 63431 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 <a href="http://www.irseva.lt">http://www.irseva.lt</a> irmantas@irseva.lt
-------	--------	---	--

**Luxembourg**

representation: Belgium

**Macedonia**

Sales	Skopje	Boznos DOOEL Dime Anicin 2A/7A 1000 Skopje	Tel. +389 23256553 Fax +389 23256554 <a href="http://www.boznos.mk">http://www.boznos.mk</a>
-------	--------	--	--

**Malaysia**

Assembly Sales Service	Johor	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my
------------------------------	-------	---	---

**Mexiko**

Assembly Sales Service	Quéretaro	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO S.A. de C.V. SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Quéretaro C.P. 76220 Querétaro, México	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx</a> scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Sales Service	Puebla	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO S.A. de C.V. Calzada Zavaleta No. 3922 Piso 2 Local 6 Col. Santa Cruz Buenavista C.P. 72154 Puebla, México	Tel. +52 (222) 221 248 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx</a> scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx

**Mongolia**

Technical Office	Ulaanbaatar	IM Trading LLC Naryn zam street 62 Union building, Suite A-403-1 Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14230	Tel. +976-77109997 Tel. +976-99070395 Fax +976-77109997 <a href="http://imt.mn/">http://imt.mn/</a> imt@imt.mn
------------------	-------------	---	--

**Morocco**

Sales Service	Bouskoura	SEW-EURODRIVE Morocco Parc Industriel CFCIM, Lot 55 and 59 Bouskoura	Tel. +212 522 88 85 00 Fax +212 522 88 84 50 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.ma
------------------	-----------	--	--

**Namibia**

Sales	Swakopmund	DB Mining & Industrial Services Einstein Street Strauss Industrial Park Unit1 Swakopmund	Tel. +264 64 462 738 Fax +264 64 462 734 anton@dbminingnam.com
-------	------------	--	--

**Netherlands**

Assembly Sales Service	Rotterdam	SEW-EURODRIVE B.V. Industrieweg 175 3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 Service: 0800-SEWHELP <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl">http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl</a> info@sew-eurodrive.nl
------------------------------	-----------	---	--

<b>New Zealand</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Auckland	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz</a> sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
	Christchurch	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 30 Lodestar Avenue, Wigram Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
<b>Nigeria</b>			
Sales	Lagos	Greenpeg Nig. Ltd Plot 296A, Adeyemo Akapo Str. Omole GRA Ikeja Lagos-Nigeria	Tel. +234-701-821-9200-1 <a href="http://www.greenpeg ltd.com">http://www.greenpeg ltd.com</a> bolaji.adekunle@greenpeg ltd.com
<b>Norway</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Moss	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.no">http://www.sew-eurodrive.no</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.no
<b>Pakistan</b>			
Sales	Karachi	Industrial Power Drives Al-Fatah Chamber A/3, 1st Floor Central Com- mercial Area, Sultan Ahmed Shah Road, Block 7/8, Karachi	Tel. +92 21 452 9369 Fax +92-21-454 7365 sew eurodrive@cyber.net.pk
<b>Paraguay</b>			
Sales	Fernando de la Mora	SEW-EURODRIVE PARAGUAY S.R.L De la Victoria 112, Esquina nueva Asunción Departamento Central Fernando de la Mora, Barrio Bernardino	Tel. +595 991 519695 Fax +595 21 3285539 sewpy@sew-eurodrive.com.py
<b>Peru</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Lima	SEW EURODRIVE DEL PERU S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe</a> sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe
<b>Philippines</b>			
Sales	Makati	P.T. Cerna Corporation 4137 Ponte St., Brgy. Sta. Cruz Makati City 1205	Tel. +63 2 519 6214 Fax +63 2 890 2802 mech_drive_sys@ptcerna.com <a href="http://www.ptcerna.com">http://www.ptcerna.com</a>
<b>Poland</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Łódź	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 92-518 Łódź	Tel. +48 42 293 00 00 Fax +48 42 293 00 49 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl">http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.pl
	Service	Tel. +48 42 293 0030 Fax +48 42 293 0043	24 Hour Service Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) serwis@sew-eurodrive.pl
<b>Portugal</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Coimbra	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Av. da Fonte Nova, n.º 86 3050-379 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt">http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt</a> info sew@sew-eurodrive.pt
<b>Romania</b>			
Sales Service	Bucharest	Sialco Trading SRL str. Brazilia nr. 36 011783 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro
<b>Russia</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	St. Petersburg	ЗАО «СЕВ-ЕВРОДРАЙФ» а. я. 36 195220 Санкт-Петербург	Tel. +7 812 3332522 / +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.ru

**Sambia**

representation: South Africa

**Senegal**

Sales	Dakar	SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar	Tel. +221 338 494 770 Fax +221 338 494 771 <a href="http://www.senemeca.com">http://www.senemeca.com</a> senemeca@senemeca.sn
-------	-------	---	--

**Serbia**

Sales	Belgrade	DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanička 128a PC Košum, IV floor 11000 Beograd	Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 office@dipar.rs
-------	----------	---	---

**Singapore**

Assembly Sales Service	Singapore	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg</a> sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com
------------------------------	-----------	---	--

**Slovakia**

Sales	Bratislava	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 831 06 Bratislava	Tel. +421 2 33595 202, 217, 201 Fax +421 2 33595 200 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk">http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk</a> sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Košice	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 040 01 Košice	Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 Mobile +421 907 671 976 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk

**Slovenia**

Sales Service	Celje	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. Ul. XIV. divizije 14 3000 Celje	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net
------------------	-------	--	--

**South Africa**

Assembly Sales Service	Johannesburg	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013	Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 248-7289 <a href="http://www.sew.co.za">http://www.sew.co.za</a> info@sew.co.za
	Cape Town	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442	Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 bgriffiths@sew.co.za
	Durban	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 48 Prospecton Road Isipingo Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	Tel. +27 31 902 3815 Fax +27 31 902 3826 cdejager@sew.co.za
	Nelspruit	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200	Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za

**South Korea**

Assembly Sales Service	Ansan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. 7, Dangjaengi-ro, Danwon-gu, Ansan-si, Gyeonggi-do, Zip 425-839	Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.kr">http://www.sew-eurodrive.kr</a> master.korea@sew-eurodrive.com
------------------------------	-------	--	--

<b>South Korea</b>			
	Busan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. 28, Noksansandan 262-ro 50beon-gil, Gangseo-gu, Busan, Zip 618-820	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230
<b>Spain</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Bilbao	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	Tel. +34 94 43184-70 Fax +34 94 43184-71 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.es">http://www.sew-eurodrive.es</a> <a href="mailto:sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es">sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es</a>
<b>Sri Lanka</b>			
Sales	Colombo	SM International (Pte) Ltd 254, Galle Raod Colombo 4, Sri Lanka	Tel. +94 1 2584887 Fax +94 1 2582981
<b>Swaziland</b>			
Sales	Manzini	C G Trading Co. (Pty) Ltd PO Box 2960 Manzini M200	Tel. +268 2 518 6343 Fax +268 2 518 5033 <a href="mailto:engineering@cgtrading.co.sz">engineering@cgtrading.co.sz</a>
<b>Sweden</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Jönköping	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 553 03 Jönköping Box 3100 S-550 03 Jönköping	Tel. +46 36 34 42 00 Fax +46 36 34 42 80 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.se">http://www.sew-eurodrive.se</a> <a href="mailto:jonkoping@sew.se">jonkoping@sew.se</a>
<b>Switzerland</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Basel	Alfred Imhof A.G. Jurastrasse 10 4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	Tel. +41 61 417 1717 Fax +41 61 417 1700 <a href="http://www.imhof-sew.ch">http://www.imhof-sew.ch</a> <a href="mailto:info@imhof-sew.ch">info@imhof-sew.ch</a>
<b>Taiwan</b>			
Sales	Taipei	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. 6F-3, No. 267, Sec. 2 Tung Huw S. Road Taipei	Tel. +886 2 27383535 Fax +886 2 27368268 Telex 27 245 <a href="mailto:sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net">sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net</a> <a href="http://www.tingshou.com.tw">http://www.tingshou.com.tw</a>
	Nan Tou	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. No. 55 Kung Yeh N. Road Industrial District Nan Tou 540	Tel. +886 49 255353 Fax +886 49 257878 <a href="mailto:sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net">sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net</a> <a href="http://www.tingshou.com.tw">http://www.tingshou.com.tw</a>
<b>Tanzania</b>			
Sales	Daressalam	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LIMITED TANZANIA Plot 52, Regent Estate PO Box 106274 Dar Es Salaam	Tel. +255 0 22 277 5780 Fax +255 0 22 277 5788 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz</a> <a href="mailto:info@sew.co.tz">info@sew.co.tz</a>
<b>Thailand</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Chonburi	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000	Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 <a href="mailto:sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com">sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com</a>
<b>Tunisia</b>			
Sales	Tunis	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service Zone Industrielle Mghira 2 Lot No. 39 2082 Fouchana	Tel. +216 79 40 88 77 Fax +216 79 40 88 66 <a href="http://www.tms.com.tn">http://www.tms.com.tn</a> <a href="mailto:tms@tms.com.tn">tms@tms.com.tn</a>
<b>Turkey</b>			
Assembly Sales Service	Kocaeli-Gebze	SEW-EURODRIVE Hareket Sistemleri San. Ve TIC. Ltd. Sti Gebze Organize Sanayi Böl. 400 Sok No. 401 41480 Gebze Kocaeli	Tel. +90 262 9991000 04 Fax +90 262 9991009 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr">http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr">sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr</a>



**Ukraine**

Assembly Sales Service	Dnipropetrovsk	ООО «СЕВ-Евродрайв» ул. Рабочая, 23-В, офис 409 49008 Днепропетровск	Tel. +380 56 370 3211 Fax +380 56 372 2078 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua">http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.ua">sew@sew-eurodrive.ua</a>
------------------------------	----------------	--	--

**Uruguay**

Assembly Sales	Montevideo	SEW-EURODRIVE Uruguay, S. A. Jose Serrato 3569 Esquina Corumbe CP 12000 Montevideo	Tel. +598 2 21181-89 Fax +598 2 21181-90 <a href="mailto:sewuy@sew-eurodrive.com.uy">sewuy@sew-eurodrive.com.uy</a>
-------------------	------------	--	---

**USA**

Production Assembly Sales Service	Southeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Production +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 <a href="http://www.seweurodrive.com">http://www.seweurodrive.com</a> <a href="mailto:cslyman@seweurodrive.com">cslyman@seweurodrive.com</a>
Assembly Sales Service	Northeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 <a href="mailto:csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com">csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com</a>
	Midwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373	Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 332-0038 <a href="mailto:cstroy@seweurodrive.com">cstroy@seweurodrive.com</a>
	Southwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237	Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 <a href="mailto:csdallas@seweurodrive.com">csdallas@seweurodrive.com</a>
	Western Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544	Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 <a href="mailto:cshayward@seweurodrive.com">cshayward@seweurodrive.com</a>
	Wellford	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 148/150 Finch Rd. Wellford, S.C. 29385	<a href="mailto:IGLogistics@seweurodrive.com">IGLogistics@seweurodrive.com</a>

Additional addresses for service provided on request!

**Uzbekistan**

Technical Office	Tashkent	SEW-EURODRIVE LLP Representative office in Uzbekistan 96A, Sharaf Rashidov street, Tashkent, 100084	Tel. +998 71 2359411 Fax +998 71 2359412 <a href="http://www.sew-eurodrive.uz">http://www.sew-eurodrive.uz</a> <a href="mailto:sew@sew-eurodrive.uz">sew@sew-eurodrive.uz</a>
------------------	----------	--	--

**Vietnam**

Sales	Ho Chi Minh City	Nam Trung Co., Ltd Huế - South Vietnam / Construction Materials 250 Binh Duong Avenue, Thu Dau Mot Town, Binh Duong Province HCM office: 91 Tran Minh Quyen Street District 10, Ho Chi Minh City	Tel. +84 8 8301026 Fax +84 8 8392223 <a href="mailto:khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn">khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn</a> <a href="http://www.namtrung.com.vn">http://www.namtrung.com.vn</a>
	Hanoi	MICO LTD Quảng Trị - North Vietnam / All sectors except Construction Materials 8th Floor, Ocean Park Building, 01 Dao Duy Anh St, Ha Noi, Viet Nam	Tel. +84 4 39386666 Fax +84 4 3938 6888 <a href="mailto:nam_ph@micogroup.com.vn">nam_ph@micogroup.com.vn</a> <a href="http://www.micogroup.com.vn">http://www.micogroup.com.vn</a>

## Index

### Icons

/DUB (Diagnostic Unit Brake).....	149
/Hx.....	98
/LF.....	45
/V forced cooling fan.....	92

### A

AB., AD., AM., AK., AC., AS plug connectors	77
Add-on encoders.....	94
AG7.....	94
AH7.....	94
Air filter /LF.....	45
Ambient conditions.....	61
Hazardous radiation.....	61
Ambient temperature.....	61
Anti-condensation heating /Hx.....	98
AS7.....	94
Auxiliary terminals, arrangement.....	214

### B

Backstop.....	161
BE05 – 2.....	132
Bearing	
Reinforced.....	100, 106
Bearing lubrication.....	105
Brake	
BE05 – 2.....	132
BE05 – 20.....	133
BE120.....	134
BE122.....	135
BE30.....	134
BE32.....	135
BE60.....	134
BE62.....	135
Braking torques.....	166
Braking work.....	166
Working air gap.....	166
Brake connection.....	80
Brake control.....	50, 174
BG.....	206
BGE.....	206
BMP3.1.....	210
BSG.....	206
BSR.....	208

BUR.....	206
Connecting.....	80
Control cabinet.....	177
Motor wiring space.....	176
Brake malfunctions.....	196
Brake rectifier combinations.....	174
Brake replacement	
DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315.....	145
DR..90 – 225, DRN90 – 225.....	144
DR..71 – 80, DRN80.....	143
Brakemotor inspection	
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315.....	129
Brakemotor structure	
DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315.....	128
DR..71 – 80, DRN80.....	126
DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S.....	127
Braking torques.....	166
Braking work.....	166
Built-in encoder.....	204
Built-in encoders.....	95

### C

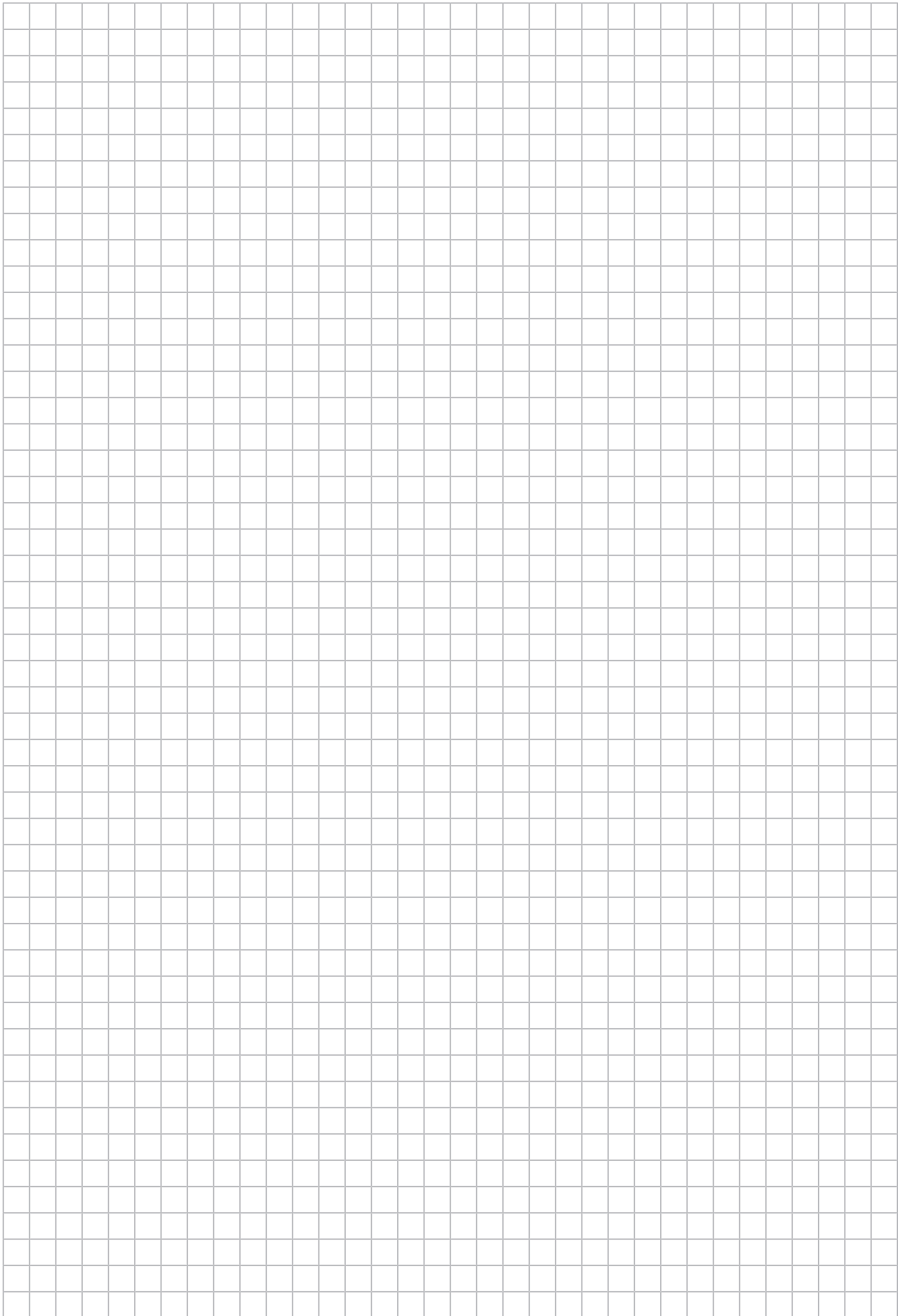
Cable gland	
NPT.....	39
Changing the blocking direction.....	161
Changing the brake disk carrier	
BE05 – 122.....	138
Changing the brake spring	
BE05 – 122.....	140
Changing the braking torque	
BE05 – 122.....	139
Changing the magnet body	
BE05 – 122.....	141
Condensation drain holes.....	32
Connecting diagnostic unit.....	84
Connecting diagnostic unit /DUE.....	153
Connecting the motor.....	62
AB., AD., AM., AK., AC., AS plug connectors	77
IS plug connector.....	72
KC1 terminal strip.....	79
KCC terminal strip.....	78
Terminal box.....	63, 64, 65
via plug connector.....	72

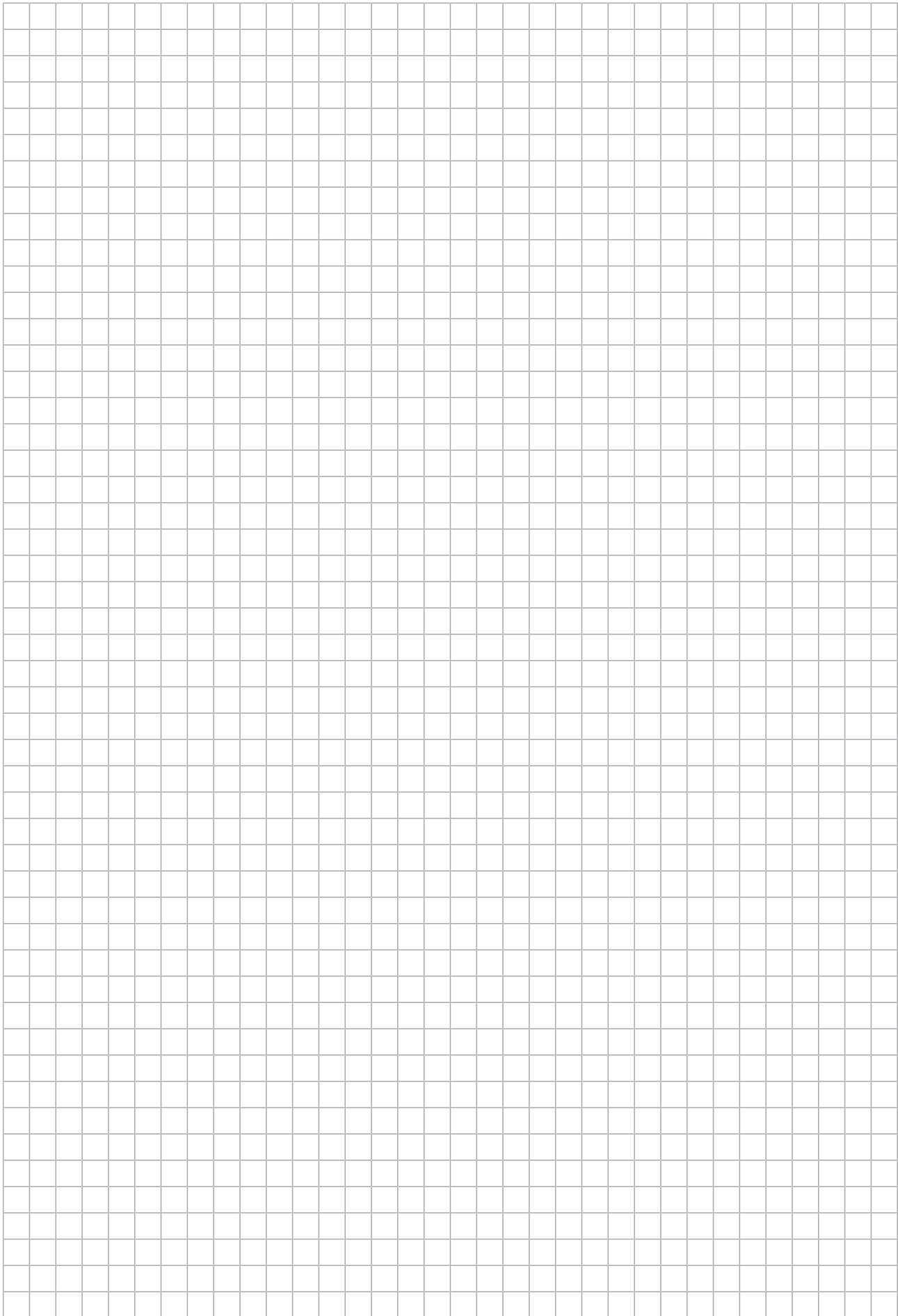
via terminal board .....	63	EI7 .....	95
via terminal strip .....	78	ES7 .....	94
Connection		Technical data .....	182
Cable .....	104	Encoder connection .....	97
Encoder .....	97	Encoder mounting adapter .....	36, 113
Variants .....	27	Equipment, optional .....	87
Copyright notice .....	8	ES7 .....	94
Customer service .....	198	Exclusion of liability .....	8
<b>D</b>		Extended storage .....	30
Delta connection		<b>F</b>	
R13 .....	199	Forced cooling fan	
R72 .....	200	Wiring diagram .....	211
Design		Forced cooling fan /V .....	92
DR..315, DRN315 .....	21, 123	Frequency inverter operation .....	51
Motor .....	21, 123	Functional safety .....	191
Designated use .....	12	<b>G</b>	
Diagnostic unit /DUB .....	84	Gases .....	61
Diagnostic unit /DUE .....	152	General safety notes .....	10
Disassembly		Grounding .....	54
Diagnostic unit /DUE .....	151	at the terminal box .....	53
Drive components, installation .....	33	NF .....	53
DRK single-phase motor		<b>H</b>	
S1 operation .....	192	Hazard symbols	
DRK .....	59	Meaning .....	7
DRK... single-phase motor		Hollow shaft rotary encoder .....	37
Wiring diagram .....	213	HR/HF manual brake release, retrofitting ....	43, 146
Drying		<b>I</b>	
Motor .....	30	Improving the grounding .....	54
Dusts .....	61	Inspection .....	102
<b>E</b>		/DUB for function monitoring .....	149
EG7 .....	94	/DUB for wear monitoring .....	150
EH7 .....	94	DUB for function and wear monitoring .....	150
EI7 .....	204	Inspection intervals .....	104
EI7 .....	95	Installation .....	15, 32
Electrical connection .....	15	Electrical .....	49
Electrical installation .....	49	In damp locations or outdoors .....	32
Embedded safety notes .....	7	Mechanical .....	29
EMC .....	54	Tolerances .....	33
Encoder .....	27, 94	XH.A encoder mounting adapter .....	37
AG7 .....	94	Installation altitude .....	61
AH7 .....	94	Installation notes	
AS7 .....	94	Encoder .....	97
EG7 .....	94		
EH7 .....	94		

Installation regulations.....	49	TH.....	202, 203
Installation tolerances.....	33	Motor protection device .....	50
Installation, conditions .....	29	Motor structure .....	17
Insulation resistance.....	30	DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 .....	18, 120
Insulation, reinforced .....	51	DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 .....	19, 121
Intervals for inspection and maintenance .....	104	DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 .....	20, 122
IS plug connector .....	72	DR.71 – 132 .....	17, 119
Isolation transformer.....	30	Mounting	
<b>K</b>		Measuring nipple .....	46
KC1 terminal strip.....	79	Mounting adapter .....	34, 36, 113
KCC terminal strip .....	78	Measuring nipple .....	46
KTY84-130 .....	89	XH.A.....	117
<b>L</b>		XV.....	115
Low-speed motors .....	58	XV.A .....	112
Low-voltage equipment .....	49	Mounting XH.A .....	37
Lubricant table.....	180	<b>N</b>	
Lubrication .....	105	Nameplate .....	22
<b>M</b>		Notes	
Maintenance .....	102	Designation in the documentation .....	6
Maintenance intervals .....	104	Meaning of the hazard symbols .....	7
Malfunctions .....	193	<b>O</b>	
Malfunctions when operating with a frequency in- verter .....	197	Operating currents.....	167
Measuring nipple mounting adapter .....	46	Operation with frequency inverter .....	51
Mechanical installation .....	29	Options .....	26
Motor		Electrical.....	87
Connect via terminal board .....	63	Mechanical .....	43
Connecting the terminal strip.....	78	Other applicable documentation.....	8
Connecting via plug connector.....	72	<b>P</b>	
Connection .....	62	Plug connector .....	72
Drying .....	30	AB., AD., AM., AK., AC., AS.....	77
Extended storage .....	30	IS.....	72
Installation .....	32	ISU .....	72
Motor design		Preliminary work for motor and brake maintenance. 107	
DR..315, DRN315 .....	21, 123	Product names .....	8
Motor designation.....	25	PT100.....	90
Motor feet		PT100 temperature detection.....	90
Retrofitting / modifying motor feet .....	40	PT1000.....	91
Motor inspection		PT1000 temperature detection.....	91
DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 .....	124	Pulse voltages .....	51
Motor malfunctions .....	194	<b>R</b>	
Motor protection .....	202, 203	Reinforced bearings .....	100, 106
TF .....	202, 203	Relubrication .....	105

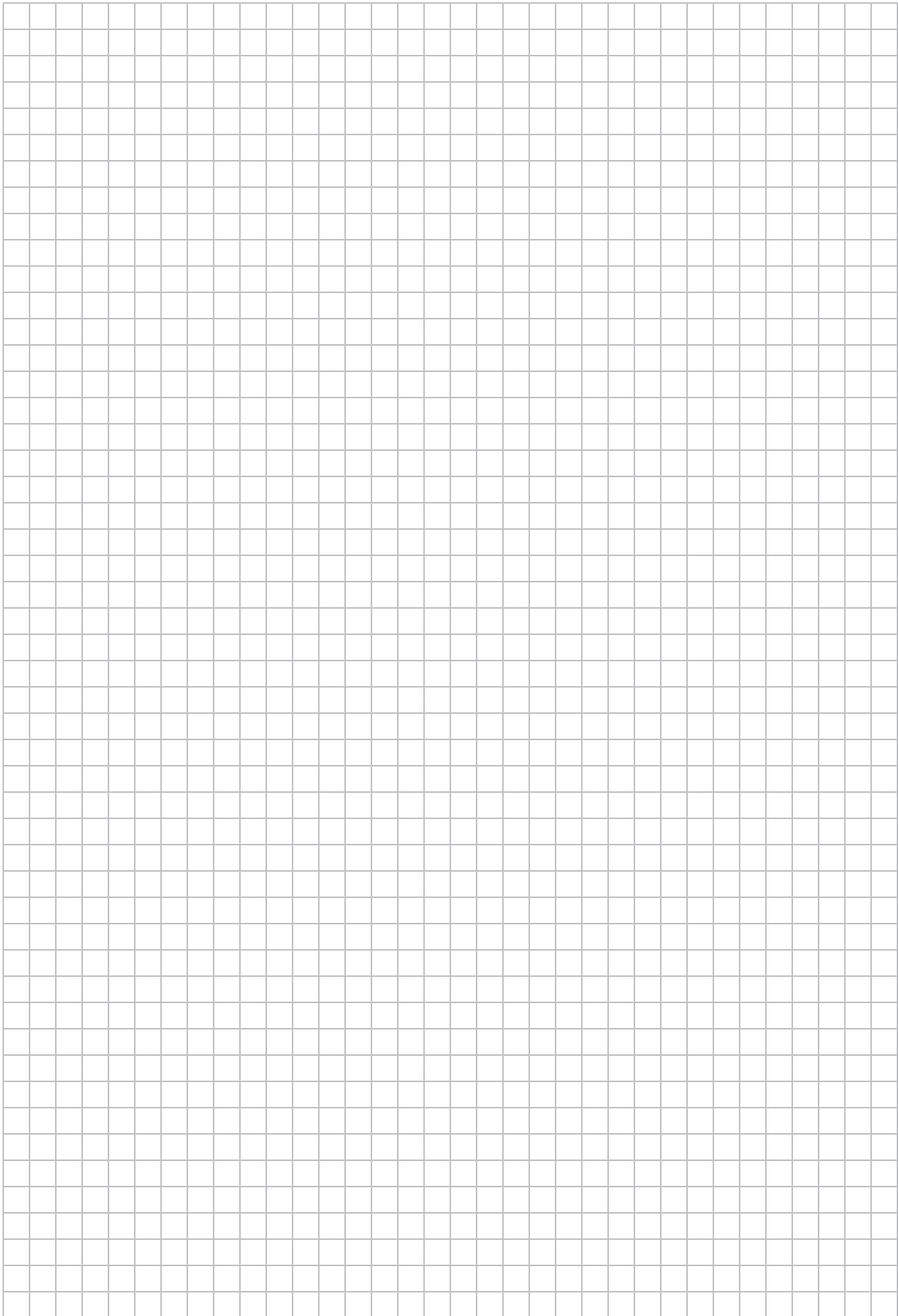
Relubrication device .....	105	Serial number .....	24
Relubrication intervals .....	106	Setting the working air gap	
Removing rotary encoder .....	107, 108, 109	BE05 – 122.....	136
EG7. and AG7. ....	108, 109	Signal words in safety notes.....	6
ES7. and AS7.....	107	Single-phase motor .....	59
Removing the absolute encoder.....	112, 115	Special design .....	29
Removing the encoder ....	107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 115, 117	Special features	
EG7. and AG7. ....	108, 109	Low-speed motors.....	58
EH7. and AH7. ....	110	Switching operation.....	58
ES7. and AS7.....	107	Torque motors.....	58
EV., AV., and XV.....	112, 115	Star connection	
EV., AV., and XV.A.....	112	R13.....	199
Removing the hollow shaft encoder .....	117	R76.....	201
Removing the incremental encoder.....	112, 115	Startup.....	99
EV., AV., and XV.....	115	Status message evaluation unit .....	160
EV., AV., and XV.A.....	112	Storage, extended .....	30
Removing the rotary encoder .....	110	Structure	
EH7. and AH7. ....	110	Brakemotor.....	126, 127, 128
Removing the special encoder .....	112, 115	DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 with BE ....	128
Resistance measurement of the brake.....	170, 173	DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 .....	18, 120
Resistors.....	170	DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 .....	19, 121
Retrofitting the HR/HF manual brake release ....	43, 146	DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 .....	20, 122
Rights to claim under limited warranty .....	8	DR..71 – 80, DRN80 with BE .....	126
Rolling bearing .....	178	DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S with BE.....	127
RS .....	161	DR.71 – 132 .....	17, 119
<b>S</b>		DUB.....	148
Safety characteristics .....	191	Motor .....	17, 18, 19, 20, 119, 120, 121, 122
Safety cover .....	47	Switch contacts .....	99
Safety notes		Switching operation .....	58
Designated use .....	12	<b>T</b>	
Designation in the documentation .....	6	Target group.....	12
Electrical connection .....	15	Technical data.....	164
General information.....	10	ASI absolute encoder .....	184, 189
Installation .....	15	Incremental rotary encoders with plug-in shaft....	182, 188
Meaning of the hazard symbols .....	7	Incremental rotary encoders with solid shaft	187
Operation.....	16	Incremental rotary encoders with spread shaft ...	182, 188
Preliminary information.....	10	SSI absolute encoder .....	183
Structure of embedded.....	7	Temperature sensor KTY84-130.....	89
Structure of the section-related .....	6	Terminal arrangement .....	214
Transport.....	14	Terminal board .....	63
Safety, functional.....	191	Terminal box	
Second shaft end .....	47	Turning .....	38
Section-related safety notes.....	6	Terminal box positions .....	214

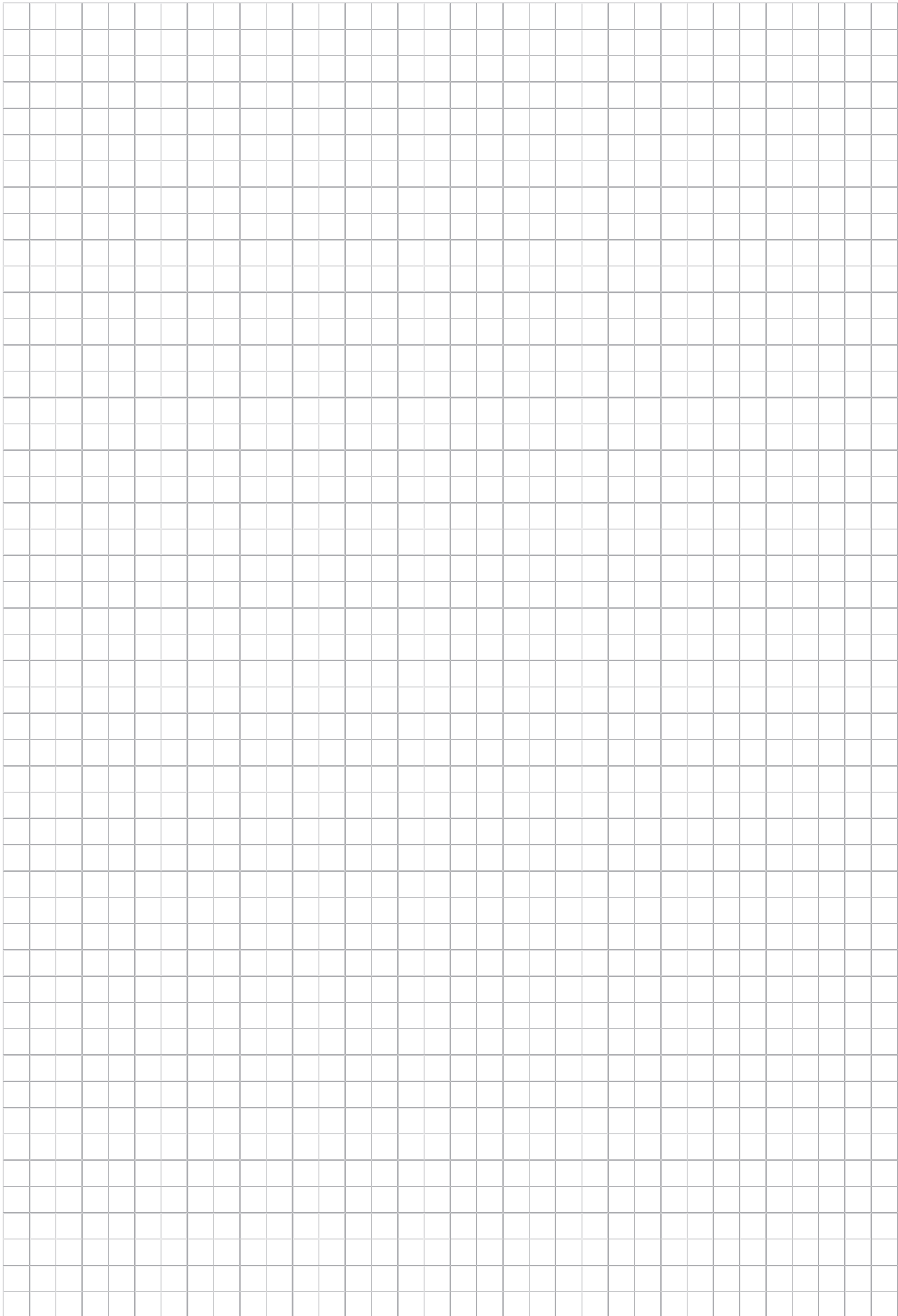
Terminal strip.....	78	<b>U</b>	
KC1 .....	79	UWU51A switched-mode power supply .....	93
KCC.....	78	<b>V</b>	
TF .....	87, 202, 203	Vapors .....	61
TF temperature sensor .....	87	Visual feedback .....	95
TH.....	88, 202, 203	<b>W</b>	
TH winding thermostats.....	88	Waste disposal .....	198
Torque motors .....	58	Wear .....	104
Trademarks .....	8	Wiring diagram	
Transport .....	14	BG .....	206
Type designation .....	25	BGE.....	206
Bearing .....	28	BMP3.1.....	210
Connection variants.....	27	R13 delta connection.....	199, 200
Encoder .....	27	R13 star connection .....	199
Mechanical mount-on components .....	26	R76 star connection .....	201
Other additional features .....	28	Wiring diagrams .....	199
Output types; Output types.....	26	BS24.....	206
Temperature detection .....	26	BSG.....	206
Temperature sensor and temperature detection .	26	BSR.....	208
Ventilation.....	28	TF .....	202, 203
Type designation DR..		TH.....	202, 203
Condition monitoring .....	28	Working air gap .....	166
Types			
Overview .....	26		

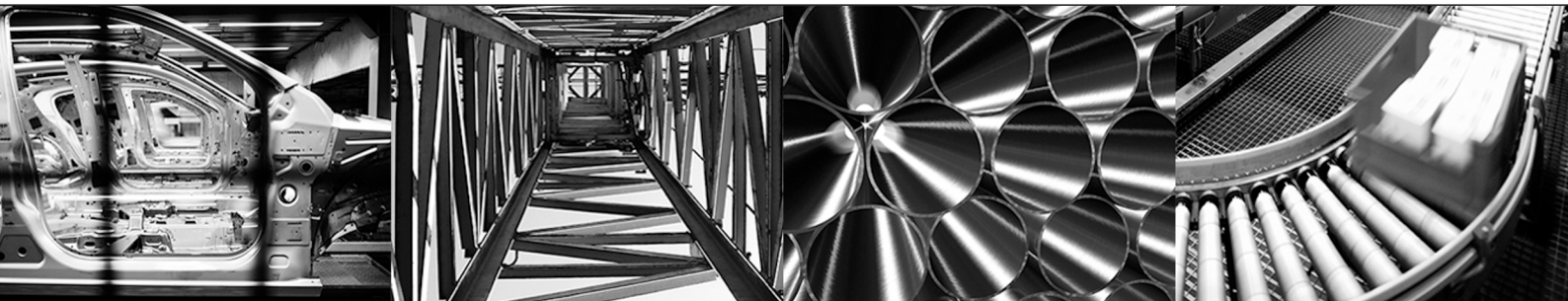


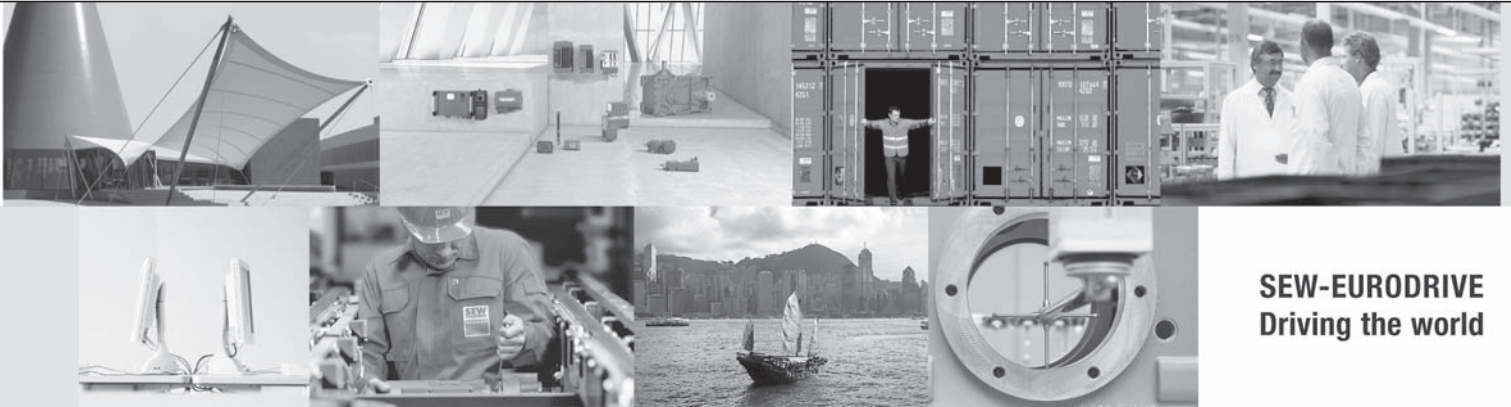












**SEW-EURODRIVE**  
Driving the world

**SEW**  
**EURODRIVE**

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG  
76646 BRUCHSAL  
GERMANY  
Phone +49 7251 75-0  
Fax +49 7251 75-1970  
sew@sew-eurodrive.com

→ [www.sew-eurodrive.com](http://www.sew-eurodrive.com)